# **Interpreter Interfaces**

Release 9.8

**The Sage Development Team** 

## **CONTENTS**

1	Common Interface Functionality	3
2	Common Interface Functionality through Pexpect	9
3	Sage wrapper around pexpect's spawn class and	15
4	Abstract base classes for interface elements	17
5	Interface to Axiom	19
6	The Elliptic Curve Factorization Method	25
7	Interface to 4ti2	31
8	Interface to FriCAS	37
9	Interface to Frobby for fast computations on monomial ideals.	49
10	Interface to GAP	53
11	Interface to GAP3	63
12	Interface to Groebner Fan	71
13	Pexpect Interface to Giac	73
14	Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter	83
15	Interface to the GP calculator of PARI/GP	85
16	Interface for extracting data and generating images from Jmol readable files.	95
17	Interface to KASH	97
18	Library interface to Kenzo	107
19	Interface to LattE integrale programs	135
20	Interface to LiE	139
21	Lisp Interface	147
22	Interface to Macaulay2	151

23	Interface to Magma	165
24	Interface to the free online MAGMA calculator	185
25	Interface to Maple	187
26	Interface to Mathematica	195
27	Interface to Mathics	205
28	Interface to MATLAB	217
29	Pexpect interface to Maxima	223
30	Abstract interface to Maxima	233
31	Library interface to Maxima	251
32	Interface to MuPAD	263
33	Interface to mwrank	267
34	Interface to GNU Octave	271
35	Interface to PHC.	277
36	Interface to polymake	285
37	POV-Ray, The Persistence of Vision Ray Tracer	297
38	Parallel Interface to the Sage interpreter	299
39	Interface to QEPCAD	301
40	Interface to Bill Hart's Quadratic Sieve	327
41	Interfaces to R	331
42	Interface to several Rubik's cube solvers.	345
43	Interface to Sage	349
44	Interface to Scilab	355
45	Interface to Singular	361
46	SymPy -> Sage conversion	383
47	The Tachyon Ray Tracer	385
48	Interface to TIDES	397
49	Interface to the Sage cleaner	401
50	Quitting interfaces	403
51	An interface to read data files	405
52	Indices and Tables	407

Python Module Index	409
Index	411

Sage provides a unified interface to the best computational software. This is accomplished using both C-libraries (see C/C++ Library Interfaces) and interpreter interfaces, which are implemented using pseudo-tty's, system files, etc. This chapter is about these interpreter interfaces.

**Note:** Each interface requires that the corresponding software is installed on your computer. Sage includes GAP, PARI, Singular, and Maxima, but does not include Octave (very easy to install), MAGMA (non-free), Maple (non-free), or Mathematica (non-free).

There is overhead associated with each call to one of these systems. For example, computing 2+2 thousands of times using the GAP interface will be slower than doing it directly in Sage. In contrast, the C-library interfaces of C/C++ Library Interfaces incur less overhead.

In addition to the commands described for each of the interfaces below, you can also type e.g., %gap, %magma, etc., to directly interact with a given interface in its state. Alternatively, if X is an interface object, typing X.interact() allows you to interact with it. This is completely different than X.console() which starts a complete new copy of whatever program X interacts with. Note that the input for X.interact() is handled by Sage, so the history buffer is the same as for Sage, tab completion is as for Sage (unfortunately!), and input that spans multiple lines must be indicated using a backslash at the end of each line. You can pull data into an interactive session with X using sage(expression).

The console and interact methods of an interface do very different things. For example, using gap as an example:

- 1. gap.console(): You are completely using another program, e.g., gap/magma/gp Here Sage is serving as nothing more than a convenient program launcher, similar to bash.
- 2. gap.interact(): This is a convenient way to interact with a running gap instance that may be "full of" Sage objects. You can import Sage objects into this gap (even from the interactive interface), etc.

The console function is very useful on occasion, since you get the exact actual program available (especially useful for tab completion and testing to make sure nothing funny is going on).

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

## COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited .\_sage\_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect.\_local\_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.
- Simon King (2015): Improve pickling for InterfaceElement

```
class sage.interfaces.interface.AsciiArtString
```

Bases: str

class sage.interfaces.interface.Interface(name)

Bases: WithEqualityById, ParentWithBase

Interface interface object.

**Note:** Two interfaces compare equal if and only if they are identical objects (this is a critical constraint so that caching of representations of objects in interfaces works correctly). Otherwise they are never equal.

```
call(function_name, *args, **kwds)
clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var.
console()
cputime()
    CPU time since this process started running.
eval(code, **kwds)
```

Evaluate code in an interface.

This method needs to be implemented in sub-classes.

Note that it is not always to be expected that it returns a non-empty string. In contrast, *get()* is supposed to return the result of applying a print command to the object so that the output is easier to parse.

Likewise, the method \_eval\_line() for evaluation of a single line, often makes sense to be overridden.

```
execute(*args, **kwds)
```

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima.quad_qags(x, x, 0, 1, epsrel=1e-4)
[0.5,5.5511151231257...e-15,21,0]
sage: maxima.function_call('quad_qags', [x, x, 0, 1], {'epsrel':'1e-4'})
[0.5,5.5511151231257...e-15,21,0]
```

#### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

Note that this needs to be overridden in some interfaces, namely when getting the string representation of an object requires an explicit print command.

#### get\_seed()

Return the seed used to set the random number generator in this interface.

The seed is initialized as None but should be set when the interface starts.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.set_seed(107)
107
sage: s.get_seed()
107
```

#### get\_using\_file(var)

Return the string representation of the variable var in self, possibly using a file. Use this if var has a huge string representation, since it may be way faster.

**Warning:** In fact unless a special derived class implements this, it will *not* be any faster. This is the case for this class if you're reading it through introspection and seeing this.

#### help(s)

#### interact()

This allows you to interactively interact with the child interpreter.

Press Ctrl + D or type 'quit' or 'exit' to exit and return to Sage.

**Note:** This is completely different than the console() member function. The console function opens a new copy of the child interpreter, whereas the interact function gives you interactive access to the interpreter that is being used by Sage. Use sage(xxx) or interpretername(xxx) to pull objects in from sage to the interpreter.

```
name(new_name=None)
new(code)
```

#### rand\_seed()

Return a random seed that can be put into set\_seed function for any interpreter.

This should be overridden if the particular interface needs something other than a small positive integer.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.interface import Interface
sage: i = Interface("")
sage: i.rand_seed() # random
318491487

sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.rand_seed() # random
365260051
```

## read(filename)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename()
sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
sage: _ = f.write('x = 2\n')
sage: f.close()
sage: octave.read(filename) # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
sage: import os
sage: os.unlink(filename)
```

#### **set**(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the random seed for the interpreter and return the new value of the seed.

This is dependent on which interpreter so must be implemented in each separately. For examples see gap.py or singular.py.

If seed is None then should generate a random seed.

```
sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [s.random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[8, 10, 4, 9, 1]

sage: from sage.interfaces.interface import Interface
sage: i = Interface("")
sage: i.set_seed()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: This interpreter did not implement a set_seed function
```

class sage.interfaces.interfacee.InterfaceElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: Element

Interface element.

#### attribute(attrname)

If this wraps the object x in the system, this returns the object x attrname. This is useful for some systems that have object oriented attribute access notation.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = gap('SO(1,4,7)')
sage: k = g.InvariantQuadraticForm()
sage: k.attribute('matrix')
[ [ 0*Z(7), Z(7)^0, 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7) ], [ 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7) ],
       [ 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), Z(7), 0*Z(7) ], [ 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), 0*Z(7), Z(7)^0 ] ]
```

```
sage: e = gp('ellinit([0,-1,1,-10,-20])')
sage: e.attribute('j')
-122023936/161051
```

#### bool()

Convert this element to a boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular(0).bool()
False
sage: singular(1).bool()
True
```

#### gen(n)

## get\_using\_file()

Return this element's string representation using a file. Use this if self has a huge string representation. It'll be way faster.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maxima(str(2^1000))
sage: a.get_using_file()

→'1071508607186267320948425049060001810561404811705533607443750388370351051124936122493198378

→'
```

#### hasattr(attrname)

Returns whether the given attribute is already defined by this object, and in particular is not dynamically generated.

```
sage: m = maxima('2')
sage: m.hasattr('integral')
True
sage: m.hasattr('gcd')
False
```

#### is\_string()

Tell whether this element is a string.

By default, the answer is negative.

```
name(new_name=None)
```

Returns the name of self. If new\_name is passed in, then this function returns a new object identical to self whose name is new name.

Note that this can overwrite existing variables in the system.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s5 = gap.SymmetricGroup(5).name('s5')
sage: s5
SymmetricGroup([ 1 .. 5 ] )
sage: s5.name()
's5'
```

#### sage(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Attempt to return a Sage version of this object.

This method does nothing more than calling \_sage\_(), simply forwarding any additional arguments.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp(1/2).sage()
1/2
sage: _.parent()
Rational Field
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: singular.matrix(2,2).sage()
[0 0]
[0 0]
```

## class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction(parent, name)

Bases: SageObject

Interface function.

## class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: SageObject

Interface function element.

## help()

sage.interfaces.interface.is\_InterfaceElement(x)

Return True if x is of type InterfaceElement.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.interface import is_InterfaceElement
sage: is_InterfaceElement(2)
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_InterfaceElement is deprecated;

use isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.InterfaceElement) instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
False
```

## COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY THROUGH PEXPECT

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited .\_sage\_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect.\_local\_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Ensure that the interface is started again after a crash, when a command is executed in \_eval\_line. Allow synchronisation of the GAP interface.
- François Bissey, Bill Page, Jeroen Demeyer (2015-12-09): Upgrade to pexpect 4.0.1 + patches, see trac ticket #10295.

Bases: Interface

Expect interface object.

clear\_prompts()

#### command()

Returns the command used in this interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_server_and_command(command = 'magma-2.19')
sage: magma.command() # indirect doctest
'magma-2.19'
```

#### detach()

Forget the running subprocess: keep it running but pretend that it's no longer running.

Calling detach() a second time does nothing:

```
sage: maxima.detach()
```

**eval**(code, strip=True, synchronize=False, locals=None, allow\_use\_file=True, split\_lines='nofile', \*\*kwds)
INPUT:

- code text to evaluate
- strip bool; whether to strip output prompts, etc. (ignored in the base class).
- locals None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system interface.
- allow\_use\_file bool (default: True); if True and code exceeds an
  interface-specific threshold then code will be communicated via a temporary file rather that the
  character-based interface. If False then the code will be communicated via the character interface.
- split\_lines Tri-state (default: "nofile"); if "nofile" then code is sent line by line unless it gets communicated via a temporary file. If True then code is sent line by line, but some lines individually might be sent via temporary file. Depending on the interface, this may transform grammatical code into ungrammatical input. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.
- \*\*kwds All other arguments are passed onto the \_eval\_line method. An often useful example is reformat=False.

```
expect()
interrupt(tries=5, timeout=2.0, quit_on_fail=True)
is_local()
is_remote()
is_running()
    Return True if self is currently running.
path()
pid()
    Return the PID of the underlying sub-process.
```

**REMARK:** 

If the interface terminates unexpectedly, the original PID will still be used. But if it was terminated using *quit()*, a new sub-process with a new PID is automatically started.

```
sage: pid = gap.pid()
sage: gap.eval('quit;')
''
sage: pid == gap.pid()
True
sage: gap.quit()
sage: pid == gap.pid()
False
```

#### quit(verbose=False)

Quit the running subprocess.

#### INPUT:

• verbose – (boolean, default False) print a message when quitting this process?

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Calling quit() a second time does nothing:

```
sage: maxima.quit(verbose=True)
```

## server()

Returns the server used in this interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

set\_server\_and\_command(server=None, command=None, server\_tmpdir=None, ulimit=None)

Changes the server and the command to use for this interface. This raises a Runtime error if the interface is already started.

```
user_dir()
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: InterfaceElement, ExpectElement
     Expect element.
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: InterfaceFunction
     Expect function.
class sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: InterfaceFunctionElement
     Expect function element.
class sage.interfaces.expect.StdOutContext(interface, silent=False, stdout=None)
     Bases: object
     A context in which all communication between Sage and a subprocess interfaced via pexpect is printed to stdout.
sage.interfaces.expect.console(cmd)
class sage.interfaces.expect.gc_disabled
     Bases: object
     This is a "with" statement context manager. Garbage collection is disabled within its scope. Nested usage is
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

properly handled.

```
sage: import gc
sage: from sage.interfaces.expect import qc_disabled
sage: gc.isenabled()
True
sage: with gc_disabled():
          print(gc.isenabled())
. . . . :
          with gc_disabled():
. . . . :
               print(gc.isenabled())
. . . . :
          print(gc.isenabled())
. . . . . .
False
False
False
sage: gc.isenabled()
True
```

#### sage.interfaces.expect.is\_ExpectElement(x)

Return True if x is of type ExpectElement

This function is deprecated; use isinstance() (of sage.interfaces.abc.ExpectElement) instead.

## EXAMPLES:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details. False

## SAGE WRAPPER AROUND PEXPECT'S SPAWN CLASS AND

the ptyprocess's PtyProcess class.

#### **AUTHOR:**

- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-02-01): initial version, see trac ticket #17686.
- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-12-04): add support for pexpect 4 + ptyprocess, see trac ticket #10295.

```
class sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess(pid, fd)
```

```
Bases: PtyProcess close(force=None)
```

Quit the child process: send the quit string, close the pseudo-tty and kill the process.

This function returns immediately, it doesn't wait for the child process to die.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: s = SageSpawn("sleep 1000")
sage: s.close()
sage: while s.isalive(): # long time (5 seconds)
...: sleep(float(0.1))
```

## terminate\_async(interval=5.0)

Terminate the child process group asynchronously.

This function returns immediately, while the child is slowly being killed in the background.

#### INPUT:

• interval – (default: 5) how much seconds to wait between sending two signals.

#### EXAMPLES:

Run an infinite loop in the shell:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: s = SageSpawn("sh", ["-c", "while true; do sleep 1; done"])
```

Check that the process eventually dies after calling terminate\_async:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
except OSError:
sleep(float(0.1))
else:
break # process got killed
```

class sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Bases: spawn

Spawn a subprocess in a pseudo-tty.

- \*args, \*\*kwds: see pexpect.spawn.
- name human-readable name for this process, used for display purposes only.
- quit\_string (default: None) if not None, send this string to the child process before killing it.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: SageSpawn("sleep 1", name="Sleeping Beauty")
Sleeping Beauty with PID ... running ...
```

```
expect_peek(*args, **kwds)
```

Like expect() but restore the read buffer such that it looks like nothing was actually read. The next reading will continue at the current position.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: E = SageSpawn("sh", ["-c", "echo hello world"])
sage: _ = E.expect_peek("w")
sage: E.read().decode('ascii')
'hello world\r\n'
```

```
expect_upto(*args, **kwds)
```

Like expect() but restore the read buffer starting from the matched string. The next reading will continue starting with the matched string.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sagespawn import SageSpawn
sage: E = SageSpawn("sh", ["-c", "echo hello world"])
sage: _ = E.expect_upto("w")
sage: E.read().decode('ascii')
'world\r\n'
```

## ABSTRACT BASE CLASSES FOR INTERFACE ELEMENTS

## class sage.interfaces.abc.AxiomElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for AxiomElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

**EXAMPLES:** 

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.AxiomElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.ExpectElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for *ExpectElement*.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

**EXAMPLES**:

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.ExpectElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.FriCASElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for FriCASElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

**EXAMPLES**:

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.FriCASElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.GapElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for GapElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.GapElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.GpElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for GpElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.GpElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.Macaulay2Element

Bases: object

Abstract base class for Macaulay2Element.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.Macaulay2Element.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

#### class sage.interfaces.abc.MagmaElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for MagmaElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.MagmaElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

## class sage.interfaces.abc.SingularElement

Bases: object

Abstract base class for SingularElement.

This class is defined for the purpose of isinstance tests. It should not be instantiated.

## **EXAMPLES:**

By design, there is a unique direct subclass:

```
sage: len(sage.interfaces.abc.SingularElement.__subclasses__()) <= 1
True</pre>
```

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

## INTERFACE TO AXIOM

#### Todo:

- Evaluation using a file is not done. Any input line with more than a few thousand characters would hang the system, so currently it automatically raises an exception.
- All completions of a given command.
- · Interactive help.

Axiom is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1973 at IBM. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Axiom has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . For many links to Axiom documentation see http://wiki.axiom-developer.org.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Bill Page (2006-10): Created this (based on Maxima interface)

**Note:** Bill Page put a huge amount of effort into the Sage Axiom interface over several days during the Sage Days 2 coding sprint. This is contribution is greatly appreciated.

- William Stein (2006-10): misc touchup.
- Bill Page (2007-08): Minor modifications to support axiom4sage-0.3

**Note:** The axiom4sage-0.3.spkg is based on an experimental version of the FriCAS fork of the Axiom project by Waldek Hebisch that uses pre-compiled cached Lisp code to build Axiom very quickly with clisp.

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from axiom, a RuntimeError exception is raised. EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in axiom.

```
sage: axiom('3 * 5') #optional - axiom
15
sage: a = axiom(3) * axiom(5); a #optional - axiom
15
```

The type of a is AxiomElement, i.e., an element of the axiom interpreter.

```
sage: type(a) #optional - axiom
<class 'sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement'>
sage: parent(a) #optional - axiom
Axiom
```

The underlying Axiom type of a is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.type() #optional - axiom
PositiveInteger
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Axiom in several different ways. The first way yields a Axiom object.

Note that Axiom objects are normally displayed using "ASCII art".

```
sage: a = axiom(2/3); a  #optional - axiom
2
-
3
sage: a = axiom('x^2 + 3/7'); a  #optional - axiom
2  3
x + -
7
```

The axiom.eval command evaluates an expression in axiom and returns the result as a string. This is exact as if we typed in the given line of code to axiom; the return value is what Axiom would print out.

We can create the polynomial f as a Axiom polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

Control-C interruption works well with the axiom interface, because of the excellent implementation of axiom. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: f = axiom('(x^5 - y^5)^10000') # not tested
Interrupting Axiom...
<class 'exceptions.TypeError'>: Ctrl-c pressed while running Axiom
sage: axiom('1/100 + 1/101')
                                                 #optional - axiom
   201
  10100
sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a #optional - axiom
    +-+
  29\|2 + 41
class sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom(name='axiom', command='axiom -nox -noclef',
                                    script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                    server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-off)'])
     Bases: PanAxiom
     console()
         Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.console() #not tested
                                   AXIOM Computer Algebra System
                                   Version: Axiom (January 2009)
                         Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
             Issue )copyright to view copyright notices.
            Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
             Issue )quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement
     alias of PanAxiomElement
sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomExpectFunction
     alias of PanAxiomExpectFunction
sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomFunctionElement
     alias of PanAxiomFunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom(name='axiom', command='axiom -nox -noclef',
                                       script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                       server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-off)'])
     Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect
     Interface to a PanAxiom interpreter.
     get(var)
         Get the string value of the Axiom variable var.
```

```
sage: axiom.set('xx', '2') #optional - axiom
sage: axiom.get('xx') #optional - axiom
'2'
sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5') #optional - axiom
sage: axiom.get(a.name()) #optional - axiom
' +-+\r\r\n 29\\|2 + 41'
```

#### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: axiom.set('xx', '2') #optional - axiom
sage: axiom.get('xx') #optional - axiom
'2'
```

## class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement, AxiomElement

#### as\_type(type)

Returns self as type.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: a = axiom(1.2); a  #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: a.as_type(axiom.DoubleFloat) #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: _.type()  #optional - axiom
DoubleFloat
```

#### comma(\*args)

Returns a Axiom tuple from self and args.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: two = axiom(2) #optional - axiom
sage: two.comma(3) #optional - axiom
[2,3]
sage: two.comma(3,4) #optional - axiom
[2,3,4]
sage: _.type() #optional - axiom
Tuple PositiveInteger
```

## type()

Returns the type of an AxiomElement.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: axiom(x+2).type() #optional - axiom
Polynomial Integer
```

## unparsed\_input\_form()

Get the linear string representation of this object, if possible (often it isn't).

```
sage: a = axiom(x^2+1); a #optional - axiom
2
x + 1
sage: a.unparsed_input_form() #optional - axiom
'x*x+1'
```

class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement(object, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.axiom.axiom\_console()

Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

#### sage.interfaces.axiom.is\_AxiomElement(x)

Return True if x is of type AxiomElement.

**EXAMPLES:** 

## sage.interfaces.axiom.reduce\_load\_Axiom()

Returns the Axiom interface object defined in sage.interfaces.axiom.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import reduce_load_Axiom
sage: reduce_load_Axiom()
Axiom
```

## THE ELLIPTIC CURVE FACTORIZATION METHOD

The elliptic curve factorization method (ECM) is the fastest way to factor a **known composite** integer if one of the factors is relatively small (up to approximately 80 bits / 25 decimal digits). To factor an arbitrary integer it must be combined with a primality test. The *ECM. factor()* method is an example for how to combine ECM with a primality test to compute the prime factorization of integers.

Sage includes GMP-ECM, which is a highly optimized implementation of Lenstra's elliptic curve factorization method. See https://gitlab.inria.fr/zimmerma/ecm for more about GMP-ECM.

#### **AUTHORS:**

These people wrote GMP-ECM: Pierrick Gaudry, Jim Fougeron, Laurent Fousse, Alexander Kruppa, Dave Newman, Paul Zimmermann

#### **BUGS**:

Output from ecm is non-deterministic. Doctests should set the random seed, but currently there is no facility to do so.

**class** sage.interfaces.ecm.**ECM**(*B1*=10, *B2*=*None*, \*\*kwds)

Bases: SageObject

Create an interface to the GMP-ECM elliptic curve method factorization program.

See https://gitlab.inria.fr/zimmerma/ecm

#### INPUT:

- B1 integer. Stage 1 bound
- B2 integer. Stage 2 bound (or interval B2min-B2max)

In addition the following keyword arguments can be used:

- x0 integer x. use x as initial point
- sigma integer s. Use s as curve generator [ecm]
- A integer a. Use a as curve parameter [ecm]
- k integer n. Perform >= n steps in stage 2
- power integer n. Use  $x^n$  for Brent-Suyama's extension
- dickson integer n. Use n-th Dickson's polynomial for Brent-Suyama's extension
- c integer n. Perform n runs for each input
- pm1 boolean. perform P-1 instead of ECM
- pp1 boolean. perform P+1 instead of ECM
- q boolean. quiet mode

- v boolean. verbose mode
- timestamp boolean. print a time stamp with each number
- mpzmod boolean. use GMP's mpz\_mod for mod reduction
- modmuln boolean. use Montgomery's MODMULN for mod reduction
- redc boolean. use Montgomery's REDC for mod reduction
- nobase2 boolean. Disable special base-2 code
- base2 integer n. Force base 2 mode with  $2^n+1$  (n>0) or  $2^n-1$  (n<0)
- save string filename. Save residues at end of stage 1 to file
- savea string filename. Like -save, appends to existing files
- resume string filename. Resume residues from file, reads from stdin if file is "-"
- primetest boolean. Perform a primality test on input
- treefile string. Store product tree of F in files f.0 f.1 ...
- i integer. increment B1 by this constant on each run
- I integer f. auto-calculated increment for B1 multiplied by f scale factor.
- inp string. Use file as input (instead of redirecting stdin)
- b boolean. Use breadth-first mode of file processing
- d boolean. Use depth-first mode of file processing (default)
- one boolean. Stop processing a candidate if a factor is found (looping mode)
- n boolean. Run ecm in 'nice' mode (below normal priority)
- nn boolean. Run ecm in 'very nice' mode (idle priority)
- t integer n. Trial divide candidates before P-1, P+1 or ECM up to n.
- ve integer n. Verbosely show short (< n character) expressions on each loop
- B2scale integer. Multiplies the default B2 value
- go integer. Preload with group order val, which can be a simple expression, or can use N as a placeholder for the number being factored.
- prp string. use shell command cmd to do large primality tests
- prplen integer. only candidates longer than this number of digits are 'large'
- prpval integer. value>=0 which indicates the prp command foundnumber to be PRP.
- prptmp file. outputs n value to temp file prior to running (NB. gets deleted)
- prplog file. otherwise get PRP results from this file (NB. gets deleted)
- prpyes string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is PRP
- prpno string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is composite

**factor**(*n*, factor\_digits=None, B1=2000, proof=False, \*\*kwds)

Return a probable prime factorization of n.

Combines GMP-ECM with a primality test, see  $is\_prime()$ . The primality test is provable or probabilistic depending on the proof flag.

Moreover, for small n PARI is used directly.

**Warning:** There is no mathematical guarantee that the factors returned are actually prime if proof=False (default). It is extremely likely, though. Currently, there are no known examples where this fails.

#### INPUT:

- n a positive integer
- factor\_digits integer or None (default). Optional guess at how many digits are in the smallest factor.
- B1 initial lower bound, defaults to 2000 (15 digit factors). Used if factor\_digits is not specified.
- proof boolean (default: False). Whether to prove that the factors are prime.
- kwds keyword arguments to pass to ecm-gmp. See help for ECM for more details.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A list of integers whose product is n.

Note: Trial division should typically be performed, but this is not implemented (yet) in this method.

If you suspect that n is the product of two similarly-sized primes, other methods (such as a quadratic sieve – use the qsieve command) will usually be faster.

The best known algorithm for factoring in the case where all factors are large is the general number field sieve. This is not implemented in Sage; You probably want to use a cluster for problems of this size.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor(602400691612422154516282778947806249229526581)
[45949729863572179, 13109994191499930367061460439]
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3) # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.factor(179427217^13) == [179427217] * 13
True
```

**find\_factor**(*n*, factor digits=None, B1=2000, \*\*kwds)

Return a factor of n.

See also factor() if you want a prime factorization of n.

#### INPUT:

- n a positive integer,
- factor\_digits integer or None (default). Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000). This is used as bound if factor\_digits is not specified.
- kwds optional keyword parameters.

## OUTPUT:

List of integers whose product is n. For certain lengths of the factor, this is the best algorithm to find a factor.

**Note:** ECM is not a good primality test. Not finding a factorization is only weak evidence for n being prime. You should run a **good** primality test before calling this function.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.find_factor(n)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

Note that the input number cannot have more than 4095 digits:

```
sage: f = 2^2^14+1
sage: ecm.find_factor(f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must have at most 4095 digits
```

#### get\_last\_params()

Return the parameters (including the curve) of the last ecm run.

In the case that the number was factored successfully, this will return the parameters that yielded the factorization.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A dictionary containing the parameters for the most recent factorization.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.get_last_params()  # random output
{'poly': 'x^1', 'sigma': '1785694449', 'B1': '8885', 'B2': '1002846'}
```

#### interact()

Interactively interact with the ECM program.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.interact() # not tested
```

```
one_curve(n, factor_digits=None, B1=2000, algorithm='ECM', **kwds)
```

Run one single ECM (or P-1/P+1) curve on input n.

Note that trying a single curve is not particularly useful by itself. One typically needs to run over thousands of trial curves to factor n.

#### INPUT:

- n a positive integer
- factor\_digits integer. Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000)
- algorithm either "ECM" (default), "P-1" or "P+1"

#### **OUTPUT**:

a list [p, q] where p and q are integers and n = p \* q. If no factor was found, then p = 1 and q = n.

**Warning:** Neither p nor q in the output is guaranteed to be prime.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=11)
[1, 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961]
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=1022170541)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 432132887883903108009802143314445113500016816977037257
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=500000, algorithm="P-1")
[67872792749091946529, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 2088352670731726262548647919416588631875815083
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=2000, algorithm="P+1", x0=5)
[328006342451, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

#### recommended\_B1(factor digits)

Return recommended B1 setting.

#### INPUT:

• factor\_digits - integer. Number of digits.

#### **OUTPUT:**

Integer. Recommended settings from http://www.mersennewiki.org/index.php/Elliptic\_Curve\_Method

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.recommended_B1(33)
1000000
```

## time(n, factor\_digits, verbose=False)

Print a runtime estimate.

#### **BUGS**:

This method should really return something and not just print stuff on the screen.

## INPUT:

- n a positive integer
- factor\_digits the (estimated) number of digits of the smallest factor

#### **OUTPUT**:

An approximation for the amount of time it will take to find a factor of size factor\_digits in a single process on the current computer. This estimate is provided by GMP-ECM's verbose option on a single run of a curve.

```
sage: n = next_prime(11^23)*next_prime(11^37)
sage: ecm.time(n, 35)
                                      # random output
Expected curves: 910, Expected time: 23.95m
sage: ecm.time(n, 30, verbose=True) # random output
GMP-ECM 6.4.4 [configured with MPIR 2.6.0, --enable-asm-redc] [ECM]
Running on localhost.localdomain
Input number is 304481639541418099574459496544854621998616257489887231115912293
\rightarrow (63 digits)
Using MODMULN [mulredc:0, sqrredc:0]
Using B1=250000, B2=128992510, polynomial Dickson(3), sigma=3244548117
dF=2048, k=3, d=19110, d2=11, i0=3
Expected number of curves to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
4911 70940 1226976 2.5e+07 5.8e+08 1.6e+10 2.7e+13 4e+18 5.4e+23 Inf
Step 1 took 230ms
Using 10 small primes for NTT
Estimated memory usage: 4040K
Initializing tables of differences for F took Oms
Computing roots of F took 9ms
Building F from its roots took 16ms
Computing 1/F took 9ms
Initializing table of differences for G took Oms
Computing roots of G took 8ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing G * H took 6ms
Reducing G * H mod F took 5ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 17ms
Computing G * H took 5ms
Reducing G * H mod F took 5ms
Computing polyeval(F,G) took 34ms
Computing product of all F(g_i) took Oms
Step 2 took 164ms
Expected time to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
32.25m 7.76h 5.60d 114.21d 7.27y 196.42y 337811y 5e+10y 7e+15y Inf
Expected curves: 4911, Expected time: 32.25m
```

## **INTERFACE TO 4TI2**

#### https://4ti2.github.io/

You must have the 4ti2 Sage package installed on your computer for this interface to work.

Use sage -i 4ti2 to install the package.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2009): Initial version.
- Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2009-06-26): Added Groebner, made code usable as part of the Sage library and added documentation and some doctests.
- Marshall Hampton (2011): Minor fixes to documentation.

```
class sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2(directory=None)
```

Bases: object

An interface to the program 4ti2.

Each 4ti2 command is exposed as a method of this class.

call(command, project, verbose, options=True)

Run the 4ti2 program command on the project named project in the directory ().

#### INPUT:

- command The 4ti2 program to run.
- project The file name of the project to run on.
- verbose Display the output of 4ti2 if True.
- options A list of strings to pass to the program.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[6,10,15]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.call("groebner", "test_file", False) # optional - 4ti2
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file.gro") # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
```

### circuits(mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program circuits on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.circuits([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 0  3 -2]
[ 2 -1  0]
[ 3  0 -1]
```

#### directory()

Return the directory where the input files for 4ti2 are written by Sage and where 4ti2 is run.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import FourTi2
sage: f = FourTi2("/tmp/")
sage: f.directory()
'/tmp/'
```

graver(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program graver on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.graver([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 2 -1  0]
[ 3  0 -1]
[ 1  1 -1]
[ 1  1 -2  1]
[ 0  3 -2]
sage: four_ti_2.graver(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
[ 1  1  1]
[ 2  1  0]
```

groebner(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program groebner on the parameters.

This computes a toric Groebner basis of a matrix.

See 4ti2 website for details.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [6,10,15]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(A) # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[-1 0 1]
[ 2 1 0]
```

hilbert(mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program hilbert on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(four_ti_2._magic3x3())  # optional - 4ti2
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1]
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]])  # optional - 4ti2
[2 1 0]
[0 1 2]
[1 1 1]
```

#### minimize(mat=None, lat=None)

Run the 4ti2 program minimize on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.minimize() # optional - 4ti2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: 4ti2 command 'minimize' not implemented in Sage.
```

#### **ppi**(*n*)

Run the 4ti2 program ppi on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.ppi(3) # optional - 4ti2
[-2  1  0]
[ 0 -3  2]
[-1 -1  1]
[-3  0  1]
[ 1 -2  1]
```

#### qsolve(mat=None, rel=None, sign=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program qsolve on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: four_ti_2.qsolve(A) # optional - 4ti2
[[], [ 1 -2 1]]
```

#### rays(mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program rays on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.rays(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
```

#### read\_matrix(filename)

Read a matrix in 4ti2 format from the file filename in directory directory().

#### INPUT:

• filename – The name of the file to read from.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The data from the file as a matrix over **Z**.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2,3],[3,4,6]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file")
[1 2 3]
[3 4 6]
```

#### temp\_project()

Return an input project file name that has not been used yet.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.temp_project()
'project_...'
```

#### write\_array(array, nrows, ncols, filename)

Write the integer matrix array to the file filename in directory directory() in 4ti2 format.

The matrix must have nrows rows and ncols columns. It can be provided as a list of lists.

#### INPUT:

- array A matrix of integers. Can be represented as a list of lists.
- nrows The number of rows in array.
- ncols The number of columns in array.
- file A file name not including a path.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_array([[1,2,3],[3,4,5]], 2, 3, "test_file")
```

#### write\_matrix(mat, filename)

Write the matrix mat to the file filename in 4ti2 format.

#### INPUT:

- mat A matrix of integers or something that can be converted to that.
- filename A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2],[3,4]], "test_file")
```

#### write\_single\_row(row, filename)

Write the list row to the file filename in 4ti2 format as a matrix with one row.

#### INPUT:

- row A list of integers.
- filename A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_single_row([1,2,3,4], "test_file")
```

**zsolve**(*mat=None*, *rel=None*, *rhs=None*, *sign=None*, *lat=None*, *project=None*)

Run the 4ti2 program zsolve on the parameters.

See 4ti2 website for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: rel = ['<', '<']</pre>
sage: rhs = [2, 3]
sage: sign = [1,0,1]
sage: four_ti_2.zsolve(A, rel, rhs, sign) # optional - 4ti2
[1 -1 0]
         [0 -1 0]
[0 \ 0 \ 1] \quad [0 \ -3 \ 2]
[1 \ 1 \ 0] [1 \ -2 \ 1]
[0 1 0], [ 0 -2 1], []
]
sage: four_ti_2.zsolve(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
             [1 2 3]
[0 0 0], [], [1 1 1]
```

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

## INTERFACE TO FRICAS

#### Todo:

· some conversions in sage. functions are still missing and all should be checked and tested

FriCAS is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system based on Axiom. The FriCAS website can be found at http://fricas.sourceforge.net/.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2009-02): Split off the FriCAS interface from the Axiom interface.
- Martin Rubey, Bill Page (2016-08): Completely separate from Axiom, implement more complete translation from FriCAS to SageMath types.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The type of a is FriCASElement, i.e., an element of the FriCAS interpreter:

The underlying FriCAS type of a is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.typeOf()
     # optional -
     ricas
PositiveInteger
```

FriCAS objects are normally displayed using "ASCII art":

```
2

-

3

sage: fricas('x^2 + 3/7') # optional -

→ fricas

2 3

x + -

7
```

Functions defined in FriCAS are available as methods of the fricas object:

We can also create a FriCAS polynomial and apply the function factor from FriCAS. The notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of SageMath works:

```
sage: f = fricas('x^5 - y^5')
                                                                              # optional -_
→fricas
sage: f^2
                                                                              # optional -_
→fricas
         5 5
10
                10
y - 2 x y + x
                                                                              # optional -_
sage: f.factor()
\hookrightarrow fricas
                  3
                       2 2
- (y - x)(y + xy + xy + xy + x)
```

For many FriCAS types, translation to an appropriate SageMath type is available:

```
sage: f.factor().sage() # optional \neg → fricas (y - x) * (y^4 + y^3*x + y^2*x^2 + y*x^3 + x^4)
```

Control-C interruption works well with the FriCAS interface. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C:

Let us demonstrate some features of FriCAS. FriCAS can guess a differential equation for the generating function for integer partitions:

```
sage: fricas("quessADE([partition n for n in 0..40], homogeneous==4)") # optional -_
→fricas
[
 [
    n
   [x]f(x):
        2 3 (iv) 2 2,
        x f(x) f (x) + (20 x f(x) f (x) + 5 x f(x)) f (x)
           2 2,, 2
        -39 \times f(x) f(x)
                          2,
        (12 \times f(x)f(x) - 15 \times f(x) f(x) + 4 f(x))f(x) + 6 \times f(x)
                , 3 2, 2
       10 \times f(x)f(x) - 16 f(x) f(x)
      0
                2 3 4
  f(x) = 1 + x + 2 x + 3 x + 0(x)
```

FriCAS can solve linear ordinary differential equations:

```
sage: fricas.set("y", "operator y")
                                                                  # optional -_
→fricas
sage: fricas.set("deq", "x^3*D(y x, x, 3) + x^2*D(y x, x, 2) - 2*x*D(y x, x) + 2*y x -__
\rightarrow2*x^4") # optional - fricas
sage: fricas.set("sol", "solve(deq, y, x)"); fricas("sol")
                                                                # optional -_
⊶fricas
                3 2
           x - 10 x + 20 x + 4
[particular = -----,
                  15 x
         3 2 3
                              3
        2 x - 3 x + 1 x - 1 x - 3 x - 1
basis = [-----, -----, -----]]
             X
                        X
sage: fricas("sol.particular").sage()
                                                                  # optional -_
⊶ fricas
1/15*(x^5 - 10*x^3 + 20*x^2 + 4)/x
sage: fricas("sol.basis").sage()
                                                                  # optional -_
[(2*x^3 - 3*x^2 + 1)/x, (x^3 - 1)/x, (x^3 - 3*x^2 - 1)/x]
sage: fricas.eval(")clear values y deq sol")
                                                                  # optional -_
⊶fricas
```

1 1

FriCAS can expand expressions into series:

```
sage: x = var('x'); ex = sqrt(cos(x)); a = fricas(ex).series(x=0); a = fricas(ex).series(x=0)
→fricas
  1 2
          1 4 19 6
                        559 8 29161 10 11
5760 645120 116121600
        96
sage: a.coefficients()[38].sage()
                                                                # optional -_
→ fricas
-29472026335337227150423659490832640468979/
\rightarrow274214482066329363682430667508979749984665600000000
sage: ex = sqrt(atan(x)); a = fricas(ex).series(x=0); a
                                                                # optional -_
⊶fricas
1
    5
              9
2 1 2 31 2
x - - x + --- x + 0(x)
   6
        360
sage: a.coefficient(9/2).sage()
                                                                # optional -_
→fricas
31/360
sage: x = fricas("x::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer")
                                                                # optional -_
sage: y = fricas("y::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer")
                                                                # optional -_
→ fricas
sage: 2*(1+2*x+sqrt(1-4*x)-2*x*y).recip()
                                                                # optional -_
⊶fricas
                 3
                      2 2
                              3
                                    4
 1 + (x y + x) + 2 x + (x y + 2 x y + 6 x) + (4 x y + 18 x)
         4 2
                  5
                         6
                                 5 2
 (x y + 3 x y + 13 x y + 57 x) + (6 x y + 40 x y + 186 x)
         5 3 6 2
                           7
 (x y + 4 x y + 21 x y + 130 x y + 622 x)
          7 2
    6 3
                     8
 (8 x y + 66 x y + 432 x y + 2120 x)
                7 3
   5 5 6 4
                           8 2
 (x y + 5 x y + 30 x y + 220 x y + 1466 x y + 7338 x) + O(11)
```

FriCAS does some limits right:

```
sage: x = var('x'); ex = x^2*exp(-x)*Ei(x) - x; fricas(ex).limit(x=oo) # optional -__
fricas
1
```

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to a FriCAS interpreter.

#### console()

Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: fricas.console() # not tested

FriCAS (AXIOM fork) Computer Algebra System

Version: FriCAS 1.0.5

Timestamp: Thursday February 19, 2009 at 06:57:33

Issue )copyright to view copyright notices.
Issue )summary for a summary of useful system commands.
Issue )quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
```

eval(code, strip=True, synchronize=False, locals=None, allow\_use\_file=True, split\_lines='nofile',
 reformat=True, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate code using FriCAS.

Except reformat, all arguments are passed to sage.interfaces.expect.Expect.eval().

#### INPUT:

• reformat – bool; remove the output markers when True.

This can also be used to pass system commands to FriCAS.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### get(var)

Get the string representation of the value (more precisely, the OutputForm) of a variable or expression in FriCAS.

If FriCAS cannot evaluate var an error is raised.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: fricas.set('xx', '2')  # optional -

    fricas
sage: fricas.get('xx')  # optional -

    fricas
```

```
'2'
sage: a = fricas('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
                                                            # optional -
→ fricas
sage: fricas.get(a.name())
                                                            # optional -
→ fricas
    sage: fricas.get('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
                                                            # optional -
→ fricas
    sage: fricas.new('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
                                                            # optional -
→ fricas
   +-+
29 \|2 + 41
```

#### get\_InputForm(var)

Return the InputForm as a string.

#### get\_boolean(var)

Return the value of a FriCAS boolean as a boolean, without checking that it is a boolean.

#### get\_integer(var)

Return the value of a FriCAS integer as an integer, without checking that it is an integer.

#### get\_string(var)

Return the value of a FriCAS string as a string, without checking that it is a string.

#### get\_unparsed\_InputForm(var)

Return the unparsed InputForm as a string.

#### Todo:

- catch errors, especially when InputForm is not available:
  - for example when integration returns "failed"
  - UnivariatePolynomial
- should we provide workarounds, too?

#### set(var, value)

Set a variable to a value in FriCAS.

#### INPUT:

• var, value: strings, the first representing a valid FriCAS variable identifier, the second a FriCAS expression.

#### **OUTPUT:** None

class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement, FriCASElement

Instances of this class represent objects in FriCAS.

Using the method sage() we can translate some of them to SageMath objects:

#### \_sage\_()

Convert self to a Sage object.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Floats:

```
sage: fricas(2.1234).sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
2.123400000000000
sage: _.parent()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: a = RealField(100)(pi)
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
sage: fricas(a).sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
3.1415926535897932384626433833
sage: _.parent()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
Real Field with 100 bits of precision
sage: fricas(a).sage() == a
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
True
sage: fricas(2.0).sage()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
2.000000000000000
sage: _.parent()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

Algebraic numbers:

Integers modulo n:

```
sage: fricas("((42^17)^1783)::IntegerMod(5^(5^5))").sage() == Integers(5^(5^5))((42^17)^1783) # optional - fricas
True
```

Matrices over a prime field:

We can also convert FriCAS's polynomials to Sage polynomials:

```
sage: a = fricas("x^2 + 1"); a.typeOf()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
Polynomial(Integer)
sage: a.sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
x^2 + 1
sage: _.parent()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
sage: fricas('x^2 + y^2 + 1/2').sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
y^2 + x^2 + 1/2
                                                                     # optional -
sage: _.parent()
→ fricas
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in y, x over Rational Field
sage: fricas("1$Polynomial Integer").sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
1
sage: fricas("x^2/2").sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
1/2*x^2
sage: x = polygen(QQ, 'x')
sage: fricas(x+3).sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
x + 3
sage: fricas(x+3).domainOf()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
Polynomial(Integer())
sage: fricas(matrix([[2,3],[4,x+5]])).diagonal().sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
(2, x + 5)
sage: f = fricas("(y^2+3)::UP(y, INT)").sage(); f
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
y^2 + 3
sage: f.parent()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Integer Ring
sage: fricas("(y^2+sqrt 3)::UP(y, AN)").sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
y^2 + 1.732050807568878?
```

#### Rational functions:

```
sage: fricas("x^2 + 1/z").sage() # optional -
    fricas
x^2 + 1/z
```

#### **Expressions:**

```
sage: fricas(pi).sage()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
рi
sage: fricas("sin(x+y)/exp(z)*log(1+%e)").sage()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
e^{(-z)}log(e + 1)*sin(x + y)
sage: fricas("factorial(n)").sage()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
factorial(n)
sage: fricas("integrate(sin(x+y), x=0..1)").sage()
                                                                      # optional -
→ fricas
-\cos(y + 1) + \cos(y)
sage: fricas("integrate(x*sin(1/x), x=0..1)").sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
'failed'
sage: fricas("integrate(sin((x^2+1)/x), x)").sage()
                                                                     # optional -
→ fricas
integral(sin((x^2 + 1)/x), x)
```

#### Todo:

• Converting matrices and lists takes much too long.

#### Matrices:

```
sage: fricas("matrix [[x^n/2^m \text{ for n in 0..5}] \text{ for m in 0..3}]").sage()
→optional - fricas, long time
1
               X
                     x^2
                             x^3
                                      x^4
1/2
         1/2*x 1/2*x^2 1/2*x^3 1/2*x^4 1/2*x^5]
           1/4*x 1/4*x^2 1/4*x^3 1/4*x^4 1/4*x^5]
     1/4
1/8
         1/8*x 1/8*x^2 1/8*x^3 1/8*x^4 1/8*x^5]
```

Lists:

```
sage: fricas("[2^n/x^n for n in 0..5]").sage() # optional -

→ fricas, long time
[1, 2/x, 4/x^2, 8/x^3, 16/x^4, 32/x^5]

sage: fricas("[matrix [[i for i in 1..n]] for n in 0..5]").sage() # optional -

(continues on next page)
```

```
→ fricas, long time
[[], [1], [1 2], [1 2 3], [1 2 3 4], [1 2 3 4 5]]
```

Error handling:

```
sage: s = fricas.guessPade("[fibonacci i for i in 0..10]"); s # optional -
→ fricas
  n
        X
[[[x ]- ----]]
     2
     x + x - 1
sage: s.sage()
                                                   # optional -
→ fricas
Traceback (most recent call last):
NotImplementedError: the translation of the FriCAS Expression 'rootOfADE' to.
⇒sage is not yet implemented
sage: s = fricas("series(sqrt(1+x), x=0)"); s
                                                   # optional -
→ fricas
   1
       1 2 1 3 5 4 7 5 21 6 33 7
 16
                   128
                         256
                                1024
                                        2048
 715 9 2431 10
 ---- x - ---- x + 0(x )
        262144
 65536
sage: s.sage()
                                                   # optional -
→ fricas
Traceback (most recent call last):
NotImplementedError: the translation of the FriCAS object
   1
       1 2 1 3 5 4 7 5 21 6 33 7 429 8
 2
        8
             16
                   128
                         256
                                1024
                                         2048
                                                32768
 715 9 2431 10
 ---- x - ---- x + 0(x)
        262144
 65536
to sage is not yet implemented:
An error occurred when FriCAS evaluated 'unparse(...::InputForm)':
  Cannot convert the value from type Any to InputForm .
```

#### bool()

Coerce the expression into a boolean.

```
sage: fricas("1=1").bool()  # optional -

    fricas
True
sage: fricas("1~=1").bool()  # optional -

    fricas
False
```

gen(n)

Return an error, since the n-th generator in FriCAS is not well defined.

class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASExpectFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

Translate the pythonized function identifier back to a FriCAS operation name.

class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASFunctionElement(object, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

Make FriCAS operation names valid python function identifiers.

sage.interfaces.fricas.fricas\_console()

Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: fricas_console() # not tested

FriCAS (AXIOM fork) Computer Algebra System

Version: FriCAS 1.0.5

Timestamp: Thursday February 19, 2009 at 06:57:33

Issue )copyright to view copyright notices.
Issue )summary for a summary of useful system commands.
Issue )quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
```

sage.interfaces.fricas.is\_FriCASElement(x)

Return True if x is of type FriCASElement.

**EXAMPLES:** 

sage.interfaces.fricas.reduce\_load\_fricas()

Return the FriCAS interface object defined in sage.interfaces.fricas.

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

# INTERFACE TO FROBBY FOR FAST COMPUTATIONS ON MONOMIAL IDEALS.

The software package Frobby provides a number of computations on monomial ideals. The current main feature is the socle of a monomial ideal, which is largely equivalent to computing the maximal standard monomials, the Alexander dual or the irreducible decomposition.

Operations on monomial ideals are much faster than algorithms designed for ideals in general, which is what makes a specialized library for these operations on monomial ideals useful.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2008-04-25): Wrote the Frobby C++ program and the initial version of the Python interface.

**Note:** The official source for Frobby is <a href="https://www.broune.com/frobby">https://www.broune.com/frobby</a>, which also has documentation and papers describing the algorithms used.

#### class sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby

Bases: object

#### alexander\_dual(monomial\_ideal)

This function computes the Alexander dual of the passed-in monomial ideal. This ideal is the one corresponding to the simplicial complex whose faces are the complements of the nonfaces of the simplicial complex corresponding to the input ideal.

#### INPUT:

• monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The monomial corresponding to the Alexander dual.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

We see how it is much faster to compute this with frobby than the built-in procedure for simplicial complexes.

sage: t=simplicial\_complexes.PoincareHomologyThreeSphere() # optional - frobby sage: R=PolynomialRing(QQ,16,'x') # optional - frobby sage: I=R.ideal([prod([R.gen(i-1) for i in a]) for a in t.facets()]) # optional - frobby sage: len(frobby.alexander\_dual(I).gens()) # optional - frobby 643

#### associated\_primes(monomial ideal)

This function computes the associated primes of the passed-in monomial ideal.

#### INPUT:

• monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A list of the associated primes of the monomial ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial\_ideal is.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b*2*c,b*10,d*10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.associated_primes(I) # optional - frobby
[Ideal (d, b) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field,
Ideal (d, b, c) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field]
```

#### dimension(monomial ideal)

This function computes the dimension of the passed-in monomial ideal.

#### INPUT:

• monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The dimension of the zero set of the ideal.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.dimension(I) # optional - frobby
1
```

#### hilbert(monomial ideal)

Computes the multigraded Hilbert-Poincaré series of the input ideal. Use the -univariate option to get the univariate series.

The Hilbert-Poincaré series of a monomial ideal is the sum of all monomials not in the ideal. This sum can be written as a (finite) rational function with  $(x_1 - 1)(x_2 - 1)...(x_n - 1)$  in the denominator, assuming the variables of the ring are  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ . This action computes the polynomial in the numerator of this fraction.

#### INPUT:

monomial\_ideal - A monomial ideal.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A polynomial in the same ring as the ideal.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby sage: frobby.hilbert(I) # optional - frobby d^10*b^10*c + d^10*b^10 + d^10*b*c + b^10*c + d^10 + b^10 + d*b^2*c + d*b*c + b^10*c + d^10*b*10*c + d^10*b*c + d^10*b*c
```

#### irreducible\_decomposition(monomial\_ideal)

This function computes the irreducible decomposition of the passed-in monomial ideal. I.e. it computes the unique minimal list of irreducible monomial ideals whose intersection equals monomial\_ideal.

#### INPUT:

• monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A list of the unique irredundant irreducible components of monomial\_ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial\_ideal is.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

```
sage: (x, y, z) = QQ['x,y,z'].gens() # optional - frobby
sage: id = ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, x * z, y * z) # optional - frobby
sage: decom = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id) # optional - frobby
sage: true_decom = [ideal(x, y), ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, z)] # optional - frobby
sage: set(decom) == set(true_decom) # use sets to ignore order # optional - frobby
True
```

We now try the special case of the zero ideal in different rings.

We should also try PolynomialRing(QQ, names=[]), but it has a bug which makes that impossible (see trac ticket #3028).

```
sage: rings = [ZZ['x'], CC['x,y']] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK = True # optional - frobby
sage: for ring in rings: # optional - frobby
...: id0 = ring.ideal(0) # optional - frobby
...: decom0 = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id0) # optional - frobby
...: allOK = allOK and decom0 == [id0] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK # optional - frobby
True
```

Finally, we try the ideal that is all of the ring in different rings.

```
sage: rings = [ZZ['x'], CC['x,y']] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK = True # optional - frobby
sage: for ring in rings: # optional - frobby
...:     id1 = ring.ideal(1) # optional - frobby
...:     decom1 = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id1) # optional - frobby
...:     allOK = allOK and decom1 == [id1] # optional - frobby
sage: allOK # optional - frobby
True
```

**CHAPTER** 

TEN

## INTERFACE TO GAP

Sage provides an interface to the GAP system. This system provides extensive group theory, combinatorics, etc.

The GAP interface will only work if GAP is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since GAP is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. gap\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line GAP session.
- 2. gap(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary GAP expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- 3. gap.new(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a GAP object. This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP. For example, if f=gap.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using GAP.

## 10.1 First Examples

We factor an integer using GAP:

```
sage: n = gap(20062006); n
20062006
sage: n.parent()
Gap
sage: fac = n.Factors(); fac
[ 2, 17, 59, 73, 137 ]
sage: fac.parent()
Gap
sage: fac[1]
2
```

## 10.2 GAP and Singular

This example illustrates conversion between Singular and GAP via Sage as an intermediate step. First we create and factor a Singular polynomial.

```
[1]:
    _[1]=9
    _[2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
    _[3]=-x^5+y^2
[2]:
    1,1,2
```

Next we convert the factor  $-x^5 + y^2$  to a Sage multivariate polynomial. Note that it is important to let x and y be the generators of a polynomial ring, so the eval command works.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: s = F[1][3].sage_polystring(); s
'-x**5+y**2'
sage: g = eval(s); g
-x^5 + y^2
```

Next we create a polynomial ring in GAP and obtain its indeterminates:

```
sage: R = gap.PolynomialRing('Rationals', 2); R
PolynomialRing( Rationals, ["x_1", "x_2"] )
sage: I = R.IndeterminatesOfPolynomialRing(); I
[ x_1, x_2 ]
```

In order to eval g in GAP, we need to tell GAP to view the variables x0 and x1 as the two generators of R. This is the one tricky part. In the GAP interpreter the object I has its own name (which isn't I). We can access its name using I.name().

```
sage: _ = gap.eval("x := %s[1];; y := %s[2];;"%(I.name(), I.name()))
```

Now  $x_0$  and  $x_1$  are defined, so we can construct the GAP polynomial f corresponding to g:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: f = gap(str(g)); f
-x_1^5+x_2^2
```

We can call GAP functions on f. For example, we evaluate the GAP Value function, which evaluates f at the point (1,2).

```
sage: f.Value(I, [1,2])
3
sage: g(1,2)  # agrees
3
```

## 10.3 Saving and loading objects

Saving and loading GAP objects (using the dumps method, etc.) is *not* supported, since the output string representation of Gap objects is sometimes not valid input to GAP. Creating classes that wrap GAP objects *is* supported, via simply defining the a \_gap\_init\_ member function that returns a string that when evaluated in GAP constructs the object. See groups/perm\_gps/permgroup.py for a nontrivial example of this.

## 10.4 Long Input

The GAP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

**Note:** Using gap.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gap(t)
```

## 10.5 Changing which GAP is used, and how

Set the environment variable SAGE\_GAP\_COMMAND to specify how GAP executable is called. E.g.

```
$ SAGE_GAP_COMMAND = "/usr/local/bin/gap -s 4G" ./sage
```

will use GAP installed in /usr/local/bin, with 4Gb RAM.

Set the environment variable SAGE\_GAP\_MEMORY to specify the amount of RAM allocated to 1ibgap and to the GAP executable. If SAGE\_GAP\_COMMAND is set, as well, then SAGE\_GAP\_MEMORY is only used for libgap.

```
sage: gap.eval('GAPInfo.CommandLineOptions.s') # not tested
'"42m"'
```

After the GAP interface initialisation, setting SAGE\_GAP\_MEMORY has no effect:

```
sage: os.environ['SAGE_GAP_MEMORY'] = '24M'
sage: gap.eval('GAPInfo.CommandLineOptions.s') # not tested
'"4g"'
```

#### **AUTHORS**:

- David Joyner and William Stein: initial version(s)
- William Stein (2006-02-01): modified gap\_console command so it uses exactly the same startup command as Gap.\_\_init\_\_.
- William Stein (2006-03-02): added tab completions: gap.[tab], x = gap(...), x.[tab], and docs, e.g., gap.function? and x.function?

Bases: Gap\_generic

Interface to the GAP interpreter.

#### **AUTHORS:**

· William Stein and David Joyner

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.console() # not tested

********* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)

* GAP * https://www.gap-system.org

********* Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64

Libs used: gmp, readline
Loading the library and packages ...

Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1

Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
gap>
```

#### cputime(t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = gap.cputime()
sage: t #random
0.13600000000000001
sage: gap.Order(gap.SymmetricGroup(5))
120
sage: gap.cputime(t) #random
0.0599999999999998
```

#### get(var, use\_file=False)

Get the string representation of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
```

#### **help**(s, pager=True)

Print help on a given topic.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Note: In order to ensure consistent unicode handling from GAP we start a GAP instance with a forced UTF-8 locale:

```
sage: gap = Gap(env={'LC_CTYPE': 'en_US.UTF-8'})
sage: print(gap.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False))
(certifues on part page)
```

```
50.1-... SymmetricGroup

→ SymmetricGroup( [filt, ]deg ) ------ function
...
```

#### save\_workspace()

Save the GAP workspace.

#### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
```

#### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for gap interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = Gap()
sage: g.set_seed(0)
0
sage: [g.Random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[2, 3, 3, 4, 2]
```

#### class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: GapElement\_generic, GapElement

str(use\_file=False)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: print(gap(2))
2
```

#### class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement\_generic(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ModuleElement, ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectElement

Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
- Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code

#### is\_string()

Tell whether this element is a string.

```
sage: gap('"abc"').is_string()
True
sage: gap('[1,2,3]').is_string()
False
```

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
- Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code

**eval**(*x*, *newlines=False*, *strip=True*, *split\_lines=True*, \*\*kwds)

Send the code in the string s to the GAP interpreter and return the output as a string.

#### INPUT:

- s string containing GAP code.
- newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the GAP output formatter.
- strip ignored
- split\_lines bool (default: True); if True then each line is evaluated separately. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
'This is a test. Oh no, a #OK'
sage: gap.eval('if 4>3 then')
''
sage: gap.eval('Print("Hi how are you?")')
'Hi how are you?'
sage: gap.eval('fi')
''
```

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

Calls the GAP function with args and kwds.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: gap.function_call('SymmetricGroup', [5])
SymmetricGroup( [ 1 .. 5 ] )
```

If the GAP function does not return a value, but prints something to the screen, then a string of the printed output is returned.

```
sage: s = gap.function_call('Display', [gap.SymmetricGroup(5).CharacterTable()])
sage: type(s)
<class 'sage.interfaces.interface.AsciiArtString'>
sage: s.startswith('CT')
True
```

#### get\_record\_element(record, name)

Return the element of a GAP record identified by name.

INPUT:

- record a GAP record
- name str

**OUTPUT**:

• GapElement

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a')
1
sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'b')
2
```

interrupt(tries=None, timeout=1, quit on fail=True)

Interrupt the GAP process

Gap installs a SIGINT handler, we call it directly instead of trying to sent Ctrl-C. Unlike *interrupt()*, we only try once since we are knowing what we are doing.

Sometimes GAP dies while interrupting.

```
sage: gap._eval_line('while(1=1) do i:=1;; od;', wait_for_prompt=False)
''
sage: rc = gap.interrupt(timeout=1)
sage: [ gap(i) for i in range(10) ] # check that it is still working
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
```

#### load\_package(pkg, verbose=False)

Load the Gap package with the given name.

If loading fails, raise a RuntimeError exception.

#### unbind(var)

Clear the variable named var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
sage: gap.get('x')
'2'
sage: gap.unbind('x')
sage: gap.get('x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Gap produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
...
```

#### version()

Returns the version of GAP being used.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: print(gap.version())
4...
```

sage.interfaces.gap.gap\_command(use\_workspace\_cache=True, local=True)

```
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_console()
```

Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

Note that in gap-4.5.7 you cannot use a workspace cache that had no commandline to restore a gap session with commandline.

```
sage: gap_console() # not tested

********* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)

* GAP * https://www.gap-system.org

********* Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64

Libs used: gmp, readline
Loading the library and packages ...

Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1

Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
gap>
```

sage.interfaces.gap\_reset\_workspace(max\_workspace\_size=None, verbose=False)

Call this to completely reset the GAP workspace, which is used by default when Sage first starts GAP.

The first time you start GAP from Sage, it saves the startup state of GAP in a file \$HOME/.sage/gap/workspace-gap-HASH, where HASH is a hash of the directory where Sage is installed.

This is useful, since then subsequent startup of GAP is at least 10 times as fast. Unfortunately, if you install any new code for GAP, it won't be noticed unless you explicitly load it, e.g., with gap.load\_package("my\_package")

The packages sonata, guava, factint, gapdoc, grape, design, toric, and laguna are loaded in all cases before the workspace is saved, if they are available.

## sage.interfaces.gap.gfq\_gap\_to\_sage(x, F) INPUT:

- x GAP finite field element
- F Sage finite field

OUTPUT: element of F

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
sage: F = GF(13, 'a')
sage: F(x)
2
sage: F(gap('0*Z(13)'))
0
sage: F = GF(13^2, 'a')
sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
sage: F(x)
2
sage: F(x)
2
sage: F(x)
12*a + 11
sage: F.multiplicative_generator()^3
12*a + 11
```

#### **AUTHOR:**

· David Joyner and William Stein

```
{\tt sage.interfaces.gap.intmod\_gap\_to\_sage}(x)
```

INPUT:

• x – Gap integer mod ring element

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 18)); a
ZmodnZObj( 3, 18 )
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
3
sage: b.parent()
Ring of integers modulo 18
sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 17)); a
Z(17)
```

```
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b

sage: b.parent()
Finite Field of size 17

sage: a = gap(Mod(0, 17)); a
0*Z(17)
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
0
sage: b.parent()
Finite Field of size 17

sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 65537)); a
ZmodpZObj(3, 65537)
sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
3
sage: b.parent()
Ring of integers modulo 65537
```

## sage.interfaces.gap.is\_GapElement(x)

Return True if x is a GapElement

This function is deprecated; use isinstance() (of sage.interfaces.abc.GapElement) instead.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### sage.interfaces.gap.reduce\_load\_GAP()

Returns the GAP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gap.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load_GAP
sage: reduce_load_GAP()
Gap
```

**CHAPTER** 

**ELEVEN** 

## **INTERFACE TO GAP3**

This module implements an interface to GAP3.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Franco Saliola (February 2010)
- Christian Stump (March 2016)

**Warning:** The experimental package for GAP3 is Jean Michel's pre-packaged GAP3, which is a minimal GAP3 distribution containing packages that have no equivalent in GAP4, see trac ticket #20107 and also

https://webusers.imj-prg.fr/~jean.michel/gap3/

## 11.1 Obtaining GAP3

Instead of installing the experimental GAP3 package, one can as well install by hand either of the following two versions of GAP3:

Frank Luebeck maintains a GAP3 Linux executable, optimized for i686 and statically linked for jobs of 2 GByte
or more:

http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/gap/GAP3

• or you can download GAP3 from the GAP website below. Since GAP3 is no longer supported, it may not be easy to install this version.

https://www.gap-system.org/Gap3/Download3/download.html

## 11.2 Changing which GAP3 is used

**Warning:** There is a bug in the pexpect module (see trac ticket #8471) that prevents the following from working correctly. For now, just make sure that gap3 is in your PATH.

Sage assumes that GAP3 can be launched with the command gap3; that is, Sage assumes that the command gap3 is in your PATH. If this is not the case, then you can start GAP3 using the following command:

sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='/usr/local/bin/gap3') #not tested

## 11.3 Functionality and Examples

The interface to GAP3 offers the following functionality.

1. gap3(expr) - Evaluation of arbitrary GAP3 expressions, with the result returned as a Sage object wrapping the corresponding GAP3 element:

```
sage: a = gap3('3+2')  #optional - gap3
sage: a  #optional - gap3
5
sage: type(a)  #optional - gap3
<class 'sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element'>
```

This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP3. If gap\_function is the name of a GAP3 function, then the syntax gap\_element.gap\_function() returns the gap\_element obtained by evaluating the command gap\_function(gap\_element) in GAP3:

Alternatively, you can instead use the syntax gap3.gap\_function(gap\_element):

If gap\_element corresponds to a GAP3 record, then gap\_element.recfield provides a means to access the record element corresponding to the field recfield:

```
sage: S5.IsRec()
                                                     #optional - gap3
true
sage: S5.recfields()
                                                     #optional - gap3
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators', 'operations',
'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2', '3', '4', 'degree']
sage: S5.identity
                                                     #optional - gap3
()
sage: S5.degree
                                                     #optional - gap3
sage: S5.1
                                                     #optional - gap3
(1,5)
                                                     #optional - gap3
sage: S5.2
(2,5)
```

2. By typing %gap3 or gap3.interact() at the command-line, you can interact directly with the underlying GAP3 session.

```
sage: gap3.interact() #not tested

--> Switching to Gap3 <--
gap3:</pre>
```

3. You can start a new GAP3 session as follows:

```
sage: gap3.console()
                                                   #not tested
             ########
                                 Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
                  ####
                                RWTH Aachen
          ##
                     ##
         ##
                     #
                                   #######
                                                      ########
                                                     ## #
        ##
                                  #
                                         ##
                                                              ##
        ##
                                         ##
        ####
                   ##
                                 ##
                                          #
                                                               ##
         #####
                   ###
                                         ##
                                                        ##
                                                              ##
          #########
                                                        #######
                     #
                    ##
                                 Version 3
                                                        #
                   ###
                                Release 4.4
                                                        #
                                 18 Apr 97
                  ## #
                 ##
                     # Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
                ##
               ##
                     # Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner,
                                                       Thomas Bischops
                     # Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
                    ## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
              ###
                        Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
               ######
                        Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
                        Bettina Eick
                        For help enter: ?<return>
gap>
```

4. The interface also has access to the GAP3 help system:

#### 11.4 Common Pitfalls

1. If you want to pass a string to GAP3, then you need to wrap it in single quotes as follows:

```
sage: gap3('"This is a GAP3 string"') #optional - gap3
"This is a GAP3 string"
```

This is particularly important when a GAP3 package is loaded via the RequirePackage method (note that one can instead use the load\_package method):

11.4. Common Pitfalls 65

```
sage: gap3.RequirePackage('"chevie"') #optional - gap3
```

## 11.5 Examples

Load a GAP3 package:

Working with GAP3 lists. Note that GAP3 lists are 1-indexed:

```
sage: L = gap3([1,2,3])
                                                         #optional - gap3
sage: L[1]
                                                         #optional - gap3
sage: L[2]
                                                         #optional - gap3
sage: 3 in L
                                                         #optional - gap3
True
sage: 4 in L
                                                         #optional - gap3
False
sage: m = gap3([[1,2],[3,4]])
                                                         #optional - gap3
sage: m[2,1]
                                                         #optional - gap3
sage: [1,2] in m
                                                         #optional - gap3
True
sage: [3,2] in m
                                                         #optional - gap3
False
sage: gap3([1,2]) in m
                                                         #optional - gap3
True
```

Controlling variable names used by GAP3:

```
sage: gap3('2', name='x')  #optional - gap3
2
sage: gap3('x')  #optional - gap3
2
sage: gap3.unbind('x')  #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')  #optional - gap3
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Gap3 produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
...
```

class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: GapElement\_generic

A GAP3 element

Note: If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

## INPUT:

- parent the GAP3 session
- value the GAP3 command as a string
- is\_name bool (default: False); if True, then value is the variable name for the object
- name str (default: None); the variable name to use for the object. If None, then a variable name is generated.

**Note:** If you pass E, X or Z for name, then an error is raised because these are sacred variable names in GAP3 that should never be redefined. Sage raises an error because GAP3 does not!

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import GAP3Element #optional - gap3
sage: gap3 = Gap3() #optional - gap3
sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2') #optional - gap3
5
sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='sage0', is_name=True) #optional - gap3
5
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

**class** sage.interfaces.gap3.**GAP3Record**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: GAP3Element

A GAP3 record

**Note:** This class should not be called directly, use GAP3Element instead. If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

### **AUTHORS:**

• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

## operations()

Return a list of the GAP3 operations for the record.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· list of strings - operations of the record

## **EXAMPLES:**

11.5. Examples 67

## recfields()

Return a list of the fields for the record. (Record fields are akin to object attributes in Sage.)

## **OUTPUT**:

• list of strings - the field records

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5) #optional - gap3
sage: S5.recfields() #optional - gap3
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators',
  'operations', 'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2',
  '3', '4', 'degree']
sage: S5.degree #optional - gap3
5
```

## class sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3(command='gap3')

Bases: Gap\_generic

A simple Expect interface to GAP3.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import Gap3
sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='gap3')
```

## **AUTHORS:**

• Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: gap3.console()
                                                    #not tested
                                 Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
             ########
                                 RWTH Aachen
           ###
                  ####
          ##
                     ##
         ##
                                    #######
                                                       #########
        ##
                                          ##
                                                      ## #
                                  #
                                                               ##
        ##
                                          ##
        ####
                                           #
                                                         #
                    ##
                                 ##
                                                                 ##
         #####
                   ###
                                 ##
                                          ##
                                                         ##
           #########
                                                         #######
                                 Version 3
                                                         #
                    ##
                   ###
                                 Release 4.4
                                                         #
                  ## #
                                 18 Apr 97
                 ##
                    #
                        Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
                ##
                        Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner,
               ##
                                                         Thomas Bischops
                        Frank Celler,
                                        Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
                    ##
                        Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
              ###
                        Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
               ######
```

(continues on next page)

```
Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath
Bettina Eick
For help enter: ?<return>
gap>
```

## cputime(t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used in seconds. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## help(topic, pager=True)

Print help on the given topic.

### INPUT:

• topic - string

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap3.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False) #optional - gap3
no section with this name was found
```

## sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3\_console()

Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

<pre>sage: gap3.console()</pre>		#not tested							
#######		Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik							
###	####	RWTH Aachen							
##	##								
##	#	######		#-	########				
##		#	##	##	#	##			
##	#	#	##		#	##			
####	##	##	#		#	##			
####	###	##	##		##	##			

(continues on next page)

11.5. Examples 69

```
#########
                                                      #######
                                                      #
                   ##
                                Version 3
                                                      #
                                                      #
                  ###
                                Release 4.4
                 ## #
                                18 Apr 97
                ##
               ##
                      Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
                       Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner,
                                                      Thomas Bischops
                    # Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
             ##
                   ## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
             ###
                       Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
              ######
                       Ansgar Kaup,
                                      Akos Seress,
                                                      Erzsebet Horvath
                       Bettina Eick
                       For help enter: ?<return>
gap>
```

## sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3\_version()

Return the version of GAP3 that you have in your PATH on your computer.

### **EXAMPLES:**

# INTERFACE TO GROEBNER FAN

### AUTHOR:

- Anders Nedergaard Jensen: Write gfan C++ program, which implements algorithms many of which were invented by Jensen, Komei Fukuda, and Rekha Thomas.
- William Stein (2006-03-18): wrote gfan interface (first version)
- Marshall Hampton (2008-03-17): modified to use gfan-0.3, subprocess instead of os.popen2

TODO – much functionality of gfan-0.3 is still not exposed:

# class sage.interfaces.gfan.Gfan

Bases: object

Interface to Anders Jensen's Groebner Fan program.

**CHAPTER** 

# THIRTEEN

# PEXPECT INTERFACE TO GIAC

(You should prefer the cython interface: giacpy\_sage and its libgiac command)

(adapted by F. Han from William Stein and Gregg Musiker maple's interface)

You must have the Giac interpreter installed and available as the command giac in your PATH in order to use this interface. You need a giac version supporting "giac -sage" (roughly after 0.9.1). In this case you do not have to install any optional Sage packages. If giac is not already installed, you can download binaries or sources or spkg (follow the sources link) from the homepage:

Homepage <a href="https://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html">https://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html</a>

Type giac.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac.[tab]? for Giac's help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object, and giac.eval(...) to run a string using Giac (and get the result back as a string).

If the giac spkg is installed, you should find the full html documentation there:

```
$SAGE_LOCAL/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd_local/index.html
```

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac('3 * 5')
15
sage: giac.eval('ifactor(2005)')
'5*401'
sage: giac.ifactor(2005)
sage: l=giac.ifactors(2005) ; 1; 1[2]
[5,1,401,1]
401
sage: giac.fsolve('x^2=\cos(x)+4', 'x', '0..5')
Γ1.9140206190...
sage: giac.factor('x^4 - y^4')
(x-y)*(x+y)*(x^2+y^2)
sage: R. \langle x, y \rangle = QQ[]; f = (x+y)^5; f2 = giac(f); (f-f2).normal()
sage: x,y=giac('x,y'); giac.int(y/(cos(2*x)+cos(x)),x)
y*2*((-(tan(x/2)))/6+(-2*1/6/sqrt(3))*ln(abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/a
  \rightarrow2)+2*sqrt(3))))
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Giac, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

# 13.1 Tutorial

**AUTHORS:** 

- Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.
- Frederic Han: adapted to giac.
- Marcelo Forets (2017-04-06): conversions and cleanup.

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

# 13.1.1 Syntax

There are several ways to use the Giac Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a giac expression such as

```
factor( (x^4-1));
```

We can write that in sage as

```
sage: giac('factor(x^4-1)')
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)
```

Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import giac commands and write our scripts in a pythonic way. For example, factor() is a giac command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```
sage: giac('(x^4-1)').factor()
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Giac. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```
sage: giac('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').normal()
x^11+x^10+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1
```

# 13.1.2 Some typical input

The normal command will reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. In giac, simplify is slower than normal because it tries more sophisticated simplifications (ex algebraic extensions) The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers (if your default configuration of giac (cf. xcasrc) has not allowed square roots). So for example,

```
sage: giac('(x^12-1)').factor()
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
```

```
sage: giac('(x^28-1)').factor()
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^6-x^5+x^4-x^3+x^2-x+1)*(x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)*(x^12-x^10+x^8-x^6+x^4-x^2+1)
```

# 13.1.3 Giac console

Another important feature of giac is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a giac console by the command

```
sage: giac.console() # not tested
sage: !giac # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the giac command factors, we type

```
sage: giac.help('factors') # not tested
```

```
sage: alpha = giac((1+sqrt(5))/2)
sage: beta = giac(1-sqrt(5))/2
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/sqrt(5)
sage: f19
(sqrt(5)/2+1/2)^19-((-sqrt(5)+1)/2)^19/sqrt(5)
sage: (f19-(5778*sqrt(5)+33825)/5).normal()
0
```

## 13.1.4 Function definitions

Let's say we want to write a giac program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In giac, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = giac('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')
sage: mysqcu(5)
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

13.1. Tutorial 75

## 13.1.5 Conversions

The GiacElement.sage() method tries to convert a Giac object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where Sage knows how to translate the function or constant's name from Giac's
- symbolic variables whose names don't pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

This method will not work when Giac's output includes functions unknown to Sage.

If you want to convert more complicated Giac expressions, you can instead call GiacElement.\_sage\_() and supply a translation dictionary:

```
sage: g = giac('NewFn(x)')
sage: g._sage_(locals={('NewFn', 1): sin})
sin(x)
```

Moreover, new conversions can be permanently added using Pynac's register\_symbol, and this is the recommended approach for library code. For more details, see the documentation for .\_sage\_().

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Giac interpreter.

You must have the optional Giac interpreter installed and available as the command giac in your PATH in order to use this interface. Try the command: print(giac.\_install\_hints()) for more informations on giac installation.

Type giac.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac.[tab]? for Giac's help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object.

Full html documentation for giac is available from your giac installation at \$PREFIX/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd\_en/index.html

## **EXAMPLES:**

Any Giac instruction can be evaluated as a string by the giac command. You can access the giac functions by adding the giac. prefix to the usual Giac name.

```
sage: l=giac('normal((y+sqrt(2))^4)'); l
y^4+4*sqrt(2)*y^3+12*y^2+8*sqrt(2)*y+4
sage: f=giac('(u,v)->{ if (u<v){ [u,v] } else { [v,u] }}');f(1,2),f(3,1)
([1,2], [1,3])</pre>
```

The output of the giac command is a Giac object, and it can be used for another giac command.

```
sage: l.factors()
[y+sqrt(2),4]
sage: giac('(x^12-1)').factor()
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
sage: giac('assume(y>0)'); giac('y^2=3').solve('y')
y
...[sqrt(3)]
```

You can create some Giac elements and avoid many quotes like this:

```
sage: x,y,z=giac('x,y,z');type(y)
<class 'sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement'>
sage: I1=(1/(cos(2*y)+cos(y))).integral(y,0,pi/4).simplify()
sage: (I1-((-2*ln((sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/8*pi))/(sqrt(3)+3*tan(1/8*pi))))*sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/\( \to 8*pi))/9)).normal()
0
sage: ((y+z*sqrt(5))*(y-sqrt(5)*z)).normal()
y^2-5*z^2
```

Polynomials or elements of SR can be evaluated directly by the giac interface.

```
sage: R.<a,b> = QQ[]; f = (2+a+b)
sage: p = giac.gcd(f^3+5*f^5,f^2+f^5); p; R(p.sage())
sageVARa^2+2*sageVARa*sageVARb+4*sageVARa+sageVARb^2+4*sageVARb+4
a^2 + 2*a*b + b^2 + 4*a + 4*b + 4
```

Variable names in python and giac are independent:

```
sage: a=sqrt(2);giac('Digits:=30;a:=5');a,giac('a'),giac(a),giac(a).evalf()
30
(sqrt(2), 5, sqrt(2), 1.41421356237309504880168872421)
```

### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
sage: giac.clear('xx')
sage: giac.get('xx')
```

## completions(s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: c = giac.completions('cas')
sage: 'cas_setup' in c
True
```

## console()

Spawn a new Giac command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

(continues on next page)

13.1. Tutorial 77

```
Press CTRL and D simultaneously to finish session

Type Commandname for help

0>>
```

## cputime(t=None)

Return the amount of CPU time that the Giac session has used.

If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

## **EXAMPLES:**

#### **eval**(*code*, *strip=True*, \*\*kwds)

Send the code x to the Giac interpreter. Remark: To enable multi-lines codes in the notebook magic mode: %giac, the \n are removed before sending the code to giac.

#### INPUT:

- code str
- strip Default is True and removes \n

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3")
'4,3'
sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3",False)
'4\n3'
sage: s='g(x):={\nx+1;\nx+2;\n}'
sage: giac(s)
...x+1...x+2...
sage: giac.g(5)
7
```

## expect()

Return the pexpect object for this Giac session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Giac()
sage: m.expect() is None
True
sage: m._start()
sage: m.expect()
Giac with PID ... running .../giac --sage
sage: m.quit()
```

### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
```

## help(string)

Display Giac help about string.

This is the same as typing "?string" in the Giac console.

## INPUT:

• string – a string to search for in the giac help system

## **EXAMPLES**:

## set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac.set('xx', '2')
sage: giac.get('xx')
'2'
```

## version()

Wrapper for giac's version().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac.version()
"giac...
```

## class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement

integral(var='x', min=None, max=None)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

# INPUT:

- var variable
- min default: None
- max default: None

This returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise an indefinite integral.

## **EXAMPLES:**

13.1. Tutorial 79

```
sage: y=giac('y');f=(sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f
Si(2*y)
sage: f.diff(y).simplify()
sin(2*y)/y
```

```
sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1) ; f
1.46265174...
sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y');integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()
-2*sin(y)
```

## integrate(var='x', min=None, max=None)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

## INPUT:

- var variable
- min default: None
- max default: None

This returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise an indefinite integral.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: y=giac('y');f=(sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f
Si(2*y)
sage: f.diff(y).simplify()
sin(2*y)/y
```

```
sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1) ; f
1.46265174...
sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y');integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()
-2*sin(y)
```

### **sum**(*var*, *min=None*, *max=None*)

Return the sum of self with respect to the variable x.

## INPUT:

- var variable
- min default: None
- max default: None

This returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise an indefinite integral.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac('1/(1+k^2)').sum('k',-oo,+infinity).simplify()
(pi*exp(pi)^2+pi)/(exp(pi)^2-1)
```

## unapply(var)

Creates a Giac function in the given arguments from a Giac symbol.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f=giac('y^3+1+t')
sage: g=(f.unapply('y,t'))
sage: g
(y,t)->y^3+1+t
sage: g(1,2)
4
```

class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.giac.giac\_console()

Spawn a new Giac command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

# $sage.interfaces.giac. {\bf reduce\_load\_Giac}()$

Return the giac object created in sage.interfaces.giac.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.giac import reduce_load_Giac
sage: reduce_load_Giac()
Giac
```

13.1. Tutorial 81

# INTERFACE TO THE GNUPLOT INTERPRETER

```
class sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot
     Bases: SageObject
     Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter.
     console()
     gnuplot()
     interact(cmd)
     plot(cmd, file=None, verbose=True, reset=True)
```

Draw the plot described by cmd, and possibly also save to an eps or png file.

## INPUT:

- cmd string
- file string (default: None), if specified save plot to given file, which may be either an eps (default) or png file.
- verbose print some info
- reset True: reset gnuplot before making graph

OUTPUT: displays graph

**Note:** Note that ^ s are replaced by \*\* s before being passed to gnuplot.

```
plot3d(f, xmin=-1, xmax=1, ymin=-1, ymax=1, zmin=-1, zmax=1, title=None, samples=25, isosamples=20,
        xlabel='x', ylabel='y', interact=True)
```

```
plot3d_parametric(f='cos(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), sin(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2)), v*sin(u/2)', range1='[u=-pi:pi]',
                      range2='[v=-0.2:0.2]', samples=50, title=None, interact=True)
```

Draw a parametric 3d surface and rotate it interactively.

## INPUT:

- f (string) a function of two variables, e.g.,  $\cos(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2))$ ,  $\sin(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2))$ , v\*sin(u/2)
- range1 (string) range of values for one variable, e.g., '[u=-pi:pi]'
- range2 (string) range of values for another variable, e.g., '[v=-0.2:0.2]'
- samples (int) number of sample points to use

• title - (string) title of the graph.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gnuplot.plot3d_parametric('v^2*sin(u), v*cos(u), v*(1-v)') # optional \neggnuplot (not tested, since something pops up).
```

sage.interfaces.gnuplot.gnuplot\_console()

**CHAPTER** 

**FIFTEEN** 

# INTERFACE TO THE GP CALCULATOR OF PARI/GP

Type gp.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type gp.[tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type gp(...) to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

EXAMPLES: We illustrate objects that wrap GP objects (gp is the PARI interpreter):

```
sage: M = gp('[1,2;3,4]')
sage: M
[1, 2; 3, 4]
sage: M * M
[7, 10; 15, 22]
sage: M + M
[2, 4; 6, 8]
sage: M.matdet()
-2
```

```
sage: E = gp.ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])
sage: E.ellglobalred()
[10351, [1, -1, 0, -1], 1, [11, 1; 941, 1], [[1, 5, 0, 1], [1, 5, 0, 1]]]
sage: E.ellan(20)
[1, 1, 0, -1, -3, 0, -1, -3, -3, -3, -1, 0, 1, -1, 0, -1, 5, -3, 4, 3]
```

```
sage: primitive_root(7)
3
sage: x = gp("znlog( Mod(2,7), Mod(3,7))")
sage: 3^x % 7
2
```

```
sage: print(gp("taylor(sin(x),x)")) x - 1/6*x^3 + 1/120*x^5 - 1/5040*x^7 + 1/362880*x^9 - 1/39916800*x^11 + 1/6227020800*x^4 <math>\rightarrow 13 - 1/1307674368000*x^15 + 0(x^16)
```

GP has a powerful very efficient algorithm for numerical computation of integrals.

```
sage: gp("a = intnum(x=0,6,sin(x))")
0.03982971334963397945434770208  # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548  # 64-bit
sage: gp("a")
0.03982971334963397945434770208  # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548  # 64-bit
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: gp.kill("a")
sage: gp("a")
a
```

Note that gp ASCII plots do work in Sage, as follows:

The GP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gp.eval(t)
sage: a = gp(t)
```

In Sage, the PARI large Galois groups datafiles should be installed by default:

```
sage: f = gp('x^9 - x - 2')
sage: f.polgalois()
[362880, -1, 34, "S9"]
```

## **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- David Joyner: some examples
- William Stein (2006-03-01): added tab completion for methods: gp.[tab] and x = gp(blah); x.[tab]
- William Stein (2006-03-01): updated to work with PARI 2.2.12-beta
- William Stein (2006-05-17): updated to work with PARI 2.2.13-beta

**class** sage.interfaces.gp.**Gp**(stacksize=10000000, maxread=None, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server tmpdir=None, init\_list\_length=1024, seed=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the PARI gp interpreter.

Type gp.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type gp.[tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type gp(...) to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

### INPUT:

- stacksize (int, default 10000000) the initial PARI stacksize in bytes (default 10MB)
- script\_subdirectory (string, default None) name of the subdirectory of SAGE\_EXTCODE/pari from which to read scripts
- logfile (string, default None) log file for the pexpect interface
- server name of remote server
- server\_tmpdir name of temporary directory on remote server
- init\_list\_length (int, default 1024) length of initial list of local variables.
- seed (int, default random) random number generator seed for pari

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Gp()
PARI/GP interpreter
```

## console()

Spawn a new GP command-line session.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.console() # not tested
GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
compiled: Jul 21 2010, gcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
(readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
```

## cputime(t=None)

cputime for pari - cputime since the pari process was started.

## INPUT:

• t - (default: None); if not None, then returns time since t

Warning: If you call gettime explicitly, e.g., gp.eval('gettime'), you will throw off this clock.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.cputime() # random output
0.0080000000000000002
sage: gp.factor('2^157-1')
[852133201, 1; 60726444167, 1; 1654058017289, 1; 2134387368610417, 1]
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: gp.cputime()  # random output
0.2690000000000002
```

### get(var)

Get the value of the GP variable var.

### INPUT:

• var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.set('x', '2')
sage: gp.get('x')
'2'
```

## get\_default(var)

Return the current value of a PARI gp configuration variable.

### INPUT:

• var (string) – the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See gp.default() for a list.)

### OUTPUT:

(string) the value of the variable.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.get_default('log')
0
sage: gp.get_default('datadir')
'.../share/pari'
sage: gp.get_default('seriesprecision')
16
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

## get\_precision()

Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## get\_real\_precision()

Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## get\_series\_precision()

Return the current PARI power series precision.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

## help(command)

Returns GP's help for command.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.help('gcd')
'gcd(x,{y}): greatest common divisor of x and y.'
```

## kill(var)

Kill the value of the GP variable var.

## INPUT:

• var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.set('xx', '22')
sage: gp.get('xx')
'22'
sage: gp.kill('xx')
sage: gp.get('xx')
```

## new\_with\_bits\_prec(s, precision=0)

Creates a GP object from s with precision bits of precision. GP actually automatically increases this precision to the nearest word (i.e. the next multiple of 32 on a 32-bit machine, or the next multiple of 64 on a 64-bit machine).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: pi_def = gp(pi); pi_def
3.141592653589793238462643383
                                                # 32-bit
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842
                                                # 64-bit
sage: pi_def.precision()
28
                                                # 32-bit
38
                                                # 64-bit
sage: pi_150 = gp.new_with_bits_prec(pi, 150)
sage: new_prec = pi_150.precision(); new_prec
48
                                                # 32-bit
57
                                                # 64-bit
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(new_prec); old_prec
28
                                                # 32-bit
38
                                                # 64-bit
sage: pi_150
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939938 # 32-bit
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937510582098 # 64-bit
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
```

(continues on next page)

```
48 # 32-bit

57 # 64-bit

sage: gp.get_precision()

28 # 32-bit

38 # 64-bit
```

## set(var, value)

Set the GP variable var to the given value.

## INPUT:

- var (string) a valid GP variable identifier
- value a value for the variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.set('x', '2')
sage: gp.get('x')
'2'
```

### set\_default(var, value)

Set a PARI gp configuration variable, and return the old value.

## INPUT:

- var (string) the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See gp.default() for a list.)
- value the value to set the variable to.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_default('realprecision', 110)
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
115
sage: gp.set_default('realprecision', old_prec)
115
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

### set\_precision(prec)

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of  $get\_precision()$  is not always the same as the last value inputted to  $set\_precision()$ .

## **EXAMPLES:**

(continues on next page)

```
57
sage: gp.get_precision()
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

## set\_real\_precision(prec)

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of  $get\_precision()$  is not always the same as the last value inputted to  $set\_precision()$ .

### **EXAMPLES:**

### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for gp interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = Gp()
sage: g.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [g.random() for i in range(5)]
[1546275796, 879788114, 1745191708, 771966234, 1247963869]
```

## set\_series\_precision(prec=None)

Sets the PARI power series precision, and returns the old precision.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_series_precision(50); old_prec
16
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
50
sage: gp.set_series_precision(old_prec)
50
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

### version()

Returns the version of GP being used.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.version() # not tested
((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
```

class sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement, GpElement

EXAMPLES: This example illustrates dumping and loading GP elements to compressed strings.

```
sage: a = gp(39393)
sage: loads(a.dumps()) == a
True
```

Since dumping and loading uses the string representation of the object, it need not result in an identical object from the point of view of PARI:

```
sage: E = gp('ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])')
sage: loads(dumps(E)) == E
True
sage: x = gp.Pi()/3
sage: loads(dumps(x)) == x
False
sage: x
1.047197551196597746154214461  # 32-bit
1.0471975511965977461542144610931676281  # 64-bit
sage: loads(dumps(x))
1.047197551196597746154214461  # 32-bit
1.047197551196597746154214461  # 32-bit
1.047197551196597746154214461  # 32-bit
1.047197551196597746154214461  # 32-bit
```

The two elliptic curves look the same, but internally the floating point numbers are slightly different.

### is\_string()

Tell whether this element is a string.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gp('"abc"').is_string()
True
sage: gp('[1,2,3]').is_string()
False
```

## sage.interfaces.gp.gp\_console()

Spawn a new GP command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.console() # not tested
GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
compiled: Jul 21 2010, gcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
(readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
```

```
sage.interfaces.gp.gp_version()
```

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gp.version() # not tested
((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
```

## sage.interfaces.gp.is\_GpElement(x)

Return True if x is of type *GpElement* 

This function is deprecated; use isinstance() (of sage.interfaces.abc.GpElement) instead.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import is_GpElement
sage: is_GpElement(gp(2))
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_GpElement is deprecated; use_
→isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.GpElement) instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
True
sage: is_GpElement(2)
False
```

## sage.interfaces.gp.reduce\_load\_GP()

Returns the GP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gp.

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import reduce_load_GP
sage: reduce_load_GP()
PARI/GP interpreter
```

# INTERFACE FOR EXTRACTING DATA AND GENERATING IMAGES FROM JMOL READABLE FILES.

JmolData is a no GUI version of Jmol useful for extracting data from files Jmol reads and for generating image files. AUTHORS:

- Jonathan Gutow (2012-06-14): complete doctest coverage
- Jonathan Gutow (2012-03-21): initial version

class sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData

Bases: SageObject

**Todo:** Create an animated image file (GIF) if spin is on and put data extracted from a file into a variable/string/structure to return

export\_image(targetfile, datafile, datafile\_cmd='script', image\_type='PNG', figsize=5, \*\*kwds)

This executes JmolData.jar to make an image file.

## INPUT:

- targetfile the full path to the file where the image should be written.
- datafile full path to the data file Jmol can read or text of a script telling Jmol what to read or load. If it is a script and the platform is cygwin, the filenames in the script should be in native windows format.
- datafile\_cmd (default 'script') 'load' or 'script' should be "load" for a data file.
- image\_type (default "PNG") 'PNG' 'JPG' or 'GIF'
- figsize number (default 5) equal to (pixels/side)/100

## OUTPUT:

Image file, .png, .gif or .jpg (default .png)

**Note:** Examples will generate an error message if a functional Java Virtual Machine (JVM) is not installed on the machine the Sage instance is running on.

**Warning:** Programmers using this module should check that the JVM is available before making calls to avoid the user getting error messages. Check for the JVM using the function  $is\_jvm\_available()$ , which returns True if a JVM is available.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Use Jmol to load a pdb file containing some DNA from a web data base and make an image of the DNA. If you execute this in the notebook, the image will appear in the output cell:

Use Jmol to save an image of a 3-D object created in Sage. This method is used internally by plot3d to generate static images. This example doesn't have correct scaling:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: D = dodecahedron()
sage: from tempfile import NamedTemporaryFile
sage: archive = NamedTemporaryFile(suffix=".zip")
sage: D.export_jmol(archive.name)
sage: archive_native = archive.name
sage: import sys
sage: if sys.platform == 'cygwin':
          import cygwin
          archive_native = cygwin.cygpath(archive_native, 'w')
. . . . .
sage: script = f'set defaultdirectory "f{archive_native}"\n'
sage: script += 'script SCRIPT\n'
sage: with NamedTemporaryFile(suffix=".png") as testfile: # optional -- java
          JData.export_image(targetfile=testfile.name,
. . . . :
                              datafile=script,
. . . . . .
                              image_type="PNG")
. . . . :
          os.path.exists(testfile.name)
. . . . .
True
sage: archive.close()
```

## is\_jvm\_available()

Returns True if the Java Virtual Machine is available and False if not.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Check that it returns a boolean:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: type(JData.is_jvm_available())
<... 'bool'>
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **SEVENTEEN**

# **INTERFACE TO KASH**

Sage provides an interface to the KASH computer algebra system, which is a *free* (as in beer!) but *closed source* program for algebraic number theory that shares much common code with Magma. To use KASH, you must first install it. Visit its web page: http://page.math.tu-berlin.de/~kant/kash.html

**Todo:** Update the following sentence.

It is not enough to just have KASH installed on your computer.

The KASH interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. kash\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line KASH session. Alternatively, type !kash from the Sage prompt.
- 2. kash(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a KASH object. This provides a Pythonic interface to KASH. For example, if f=kash.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using KASH.
- 3. kash.function\_name(args ...) Call the indicated KASH function with the given arguments are return the result as a KASH object.
- 4. kash.eval(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary KASH expressions, with the result returned as a string.

# 17.1 Issues

For some reason hitting Control + C to interrupt a calculation does not work correctly. (TODO)

# 17.2 Tutorial

The examples in this tutorial require that kash be installed.

## 17.2.1 Basics

Basic arithmetic is straightforward. First, we obtain the result as a string.

```
sage: kash.eval('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)') # optional -- kash
'22'
```

Next we obtain the result as a new KASH object.

```
sage: a = kash('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)'); a  # optional -- kash
22
sage: a.parent()  # optional -- kash
Kash
```

We can do arithmetic and call functions on KASH objects:

# 17.2.2 Integrated Help

Use the kash.help(name) command to get help about a given command. This returns a list of help for each of the definitions of name. Use print kash.help(name) to nicely print out all signatures.

## 17.2.3 Arithmetic

Using the kash.new command we create Kash objects on which one can do arithmetic.

```
sage: a = kash(12345)  # optional -- kash
sage: b = kash(25)  # optional -- kash
sage: a/b  # optional -- kash
2469/5
sage: a**b  # optional -- kash
1937659030411463935651167391656422626577614411586152317674869233464019922771432158872187137603759765625
```

# 17.2.4 Variable assignment

Variable assignment using kash is takes place in Sage.

In particular, a is not defined as part of the KASH session itself.

```
sage: kash.eval('a') # optional -- kash
"Error, the variable 'a' must have a value"
```

Use a.name() to get the name of the KASH variable:

```
sage: a.name()  # somewhat random; optional - kash
'sage0'
sage: kash(a.name())  # optional -- kash
32233
```

# 17.2.5 Integers and Rationals

We illustrate arithmetic with integers and rationals in KASH.

```
sage: F = kash.Factorization(4352)  # optional -- kash
sage: F[1]  # optional -- kash
<2, 8>
sage: F[2]  # optional -- kash
<17, 1>
sage: F  # optional -- kash
[ <2, 8>, <17, 1> ], extended by:
    ext1 := 1,
    ext2 := Unassign
```

**Note:** For some very large numbers KASH's integer factorization seems much faster than PARI's (which is the default in Sage).

```
sage: kash.GCD(15,25)
                                                # optional -- kash
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: kash.LCM(15,25)
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Div(25,15)
sage: kash(17) % kash(5)
                                                # optional -- kash
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: kash.IsPrime(10007)
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: kash.IsPrime(2005)
FALSE
sage: kash.NextPrime(10007)
                                                # optional -- kash
10009
```

# 17.2.6 Real and Complex Numbers

```
sage: kash.Precision()  # optional -- kash
30
sage: kash('R')  # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 30
sage: kash.Precision(40)  # optional -- kash
40
sage: kash('R')  # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 40
```

(continues on next page)

17.2. Tutorial 99

```
sage: z = kash('1 + 2*I')
                                      # optional -- kash
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: z
# optional -- kash
sage: z*z
sage: kash.Cos('1.24')
                                      # optional -- kash
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash('1.24').Cos()
                                      # optional -- kash
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash.Exp('1.24')
                                      # optional -- kash
3.455613464762675598057615494121998175400
sage: kash.Precision(30)
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Log('3+4*I')
                                      # optional -- kash
1.60943791243410037460075933323 + 0.927295218001612232428512462922*I
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Log('I')
1.57079632679489661923132169164*I
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Sqrt(4)
sage: kash.Sqrt(2)
                                      # optional -- kash
1.41421356237309504880168872421
sage: kash.Floor('9/5')
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Floor('3/5')
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: x_c = kash('3+I')
                                      # optional -- kash
sage: x_c.Argument()
                                      # optional -- kash
0.321750554396642193401404614359
sage: x_c.Imaginary()
                                      # optional -- kash
```

# 17.2.7 Lists

Note that list appends are completely different in KASH than in Python. Use underscore after the function name for the mutation version.

```
sage: v = kash([1,2,3]); v  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v[1]  # optional -- kash
1
sage: v[3]  # optional -- kash
3
sage: v.Append([5])  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5 ]
sage: v  # optional -- kash
```

(continues on next page)

```
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v.Append_([5, 6])
                                               # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
                                               # optional -- kash
sage: v
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add(5)
                                               # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
                                               # optional -- kash
sage: v
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
                                               # optional -- kash
sage: v.Add_(5)
SUCCESS
sage: v
                                               # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
```

The Apply command applies a function to each element of a list:

```
sage: L = kash([1,2,3,4])  # optional -- kash
sage: L.Apply('i -> 3*i')  # optional -- kash
[ 3, 6, 9, 12 ]
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 4 ]
sage: L.Apply('IsEven')  # optional -- kash
[ FALSE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE ]
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 4 ]
```

# **17.2.8 Ranges**

the following are examples of ranges.

```
sage: L = kash('[1..10]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 1 .. 10 ]
sage: L = kash('[2,4..100]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 2, 4 .. 100 ]
```

## 17.2.9 Sequences

## 17.2.10 **Tuples**

# 17.2.11 Polynomials

```
sage: f = kash('X^3 + X + 1')  # optional -- kash
sage: f + f  # optional -- kash
2*X^3 + 2*X + 2
sage: f * f  # optional -- kash
X^6 + 2*X^4 + 2*X^3 + X^2 + 2*X + 1
sage: f.Evaluate(10)  # optional -- kash
```

(continues on next page)

17.2. Tutorial 101

```
1011
sage: Qx = kash.PolynomialAlgebra('Q') # optional -- kash
sage: Qx.gen(1)**5 + kash('7/3') # sage1 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
sage1.1^5 + 7/3
```

## 17.2.12 Number Fields

We create an equation order.

```
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 -16*X + 192') # optional -- kash
sage: OK = f.EquationOrder() # optional -- kash
sage: OK # optional -- kash
Equation Order with defining polynomial X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192 over Z
```

```
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                    # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = f.EquationOrder()
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: a = 0.gen(2)
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: a
                                                      # optional -- kash
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: 0.Basis()
                    # output somewhat random; optional -- kash
_NG.1.
_NG.2,
_NG.3,
_NG.4,
_{\rm NG.5}
sage: 0.Discriminant()
                                    # optional -- kash
1364202618880
sage: 0.MaximalOrder()
                       # name sage2 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
Maximal Order of sage2
sage: 0 = kash.MaximalOrder('X^3 - 77')
                                                         # optional -- kash
sage: I = 0.Ideal(5,[2, 1, 0])
                                                         # optional -- kash
sage: I
                           # name sage14 below random; optional -- kash
Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0]
sage: F = I.Factorisation()
                                             # optional -- kash
sage: F
                          # name sage14 random; optional -- kash
<Prime Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0], 1>
```

Determining whether an ideal is principal.

```
sage: I.IsPrincipal() # optional -- kash
FALSE, extended by:
ext1 := Unassign
```

Computation of class groups and unit groups:

```
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 -16*X + 192')  # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = kash.EquationOrder(f)  # optional -- kash
sage: OK = 0.MaximalOrder()  # optional -- kash
sage: OK.ClassGroup()  # name sage32 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/6
  Defined on 1 generator
  Relations:
  6*sage32.1 = 0, extended by:
  ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage32 to ids/ord^num: _AA
```

```
sage: U = OK.UnitGroup() # optional -- kash
sage: U # name sage34 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z + Z
Defined on 3 generators
Relations:
    2*sage34.1 = 0, extended by:
    ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage34 to ord^num: sage30

sage: kash.Apply('x->%s.ext1(x)'%U.name(), U.Generators().List()) # optional -- kash
[ [1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [-1, 0, 0, 0, 0] ]
```

# 17.2.13 Function Fields

```
sage: k = kash.FiniteField(25)  # optional -- kash
sage: kT = k.RationalFunctionField()  # optional -- kash
sage: kTy = kT.PolynomialAlgebra()  # optional -- kash
sage: T = kT.gen(1)  # optional -- kash
sage: y = kTy.gen(1)  # optional -- kash
sage: f = y**3 + T**4 + 1  # optional -- kash
```

# 17.3 Long Input

The KASH interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

**Note:** Using kash.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: a = kash(range(10000)) # optional -- kash
```

Note that KASH seems to not support string or integer literals with more than 1024 digits, which is why the above example uses a list unlike for the other interfaces.

17.3. Long Input 103

**class** sage.interfaces.kash.**Kash**(*max\_workspace\_size=None*, *maxread=None*, *script\_subdirectory=None*, *restart\_on\_ctrlc=True*, *logfile=None*, *server=None*, *server\_tmpdir=None*)

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Kash interpreter.

#### **AUTHORS:**

· William Stein and David Joyner

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

Kash variables have a record structure, so if sage1 is a polynomial ring, sage1.1 will be its indeterminate. This prevents us from easily reusing variables, since sage1.1 might still have references even if sage1 does not.

For now, we don't implement variable clearing to avoid these problems, and instead implement this method with a noop.

### console()

```
eval(x, newlines=False, strip=True, **kwds)
```

Send the code in the string s to the Kash interpreter and return the output as a string.

### INPUT:

- s string containing Kash code.
- newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the Kash output formatter.
- strip ignored

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

### **EXAMPLES:**

### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

# help(name=None)

Return help on KASH commands.

This returns help on all commands with a given name. If name is None, return the location of the installed Kash HTML documentation.

```
sage: X = kash.help('IntegerRing') # random; optional -- kash
1439: IntegerRing() -> <ord^rat>
1440: IntegerRing(<elt-ord^rat> m) -> <res^rat>
1441: IntegerRing(<seq()> Q) -> <res^rat>
1442: IntegerRing(<fld^rat> K) -> <ord^rat>
1443: IntegerRing(<fld^fra> K) -> <ord^num>
1444: IntegerRing(<rng> K) -> <rng>
1445: IntegerRing(<fld^pad> L) -> <ord^pad>
```

There is one entry in X for each item found in the documentation for this function: If you type print(X[0]) you will get help on about the first one, printed nicely to the screen.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Sebastion Pauli (2006-02-04): during Sage coding sprint

```
help_search(name)
     set(var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
     version()
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashDocumentation(iterable=(),/)
     Bases: list
class sage.interfaces.kash.KashElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: ExpectElement
sage.interfaces.kash.is_KashElement(x)
     Returns True if x is of type KashElement.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.interfaces.kash import is_KashElement
     sage: is_KashElement(2)
     doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_KashElement is deprecated; use_
     →isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.KashElement) instead
     See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
     sage: is_KashElement(kash(2)) # optional - kash
     True
```

```
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_console()
sage.interfaces.kash.kash_version()
sage.interfaces.kash.reduce_load_Kash()
```

17.3. Long Input 105

**CHAPTER** 

# **EIGHTEEN**

# LIBRARY INTERFACE TO KENZO

Kenzo is a set of lisp functions to compute homology and homotopy groups of topological spaces.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Miguel Marco, Ana Romero (2019-01): Initial version

For this interface, Kenzo is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Kenzo objects in this interface are nothing but wrappers around ECL objects.

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.BicomplexSpectralSequence(l)

Construct the spectral sequence associated to the bicomplex given by a list of morphisms.

#### INPUT:

• 1 – A list of morphisms of chain complexes

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSpectralSequence

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import BicomplexSpectralSequence # optional - kenzo
sage: C1 = ChainComplex({1: matrix(ZZ, 0, 2, [])}, degree_of_differential=-1)
sage: C2 = ChainComplex({1: matrix(ZZ, 1, 2, [1, 0])}, degree_of_differential=-1)}
sage: C3 = ChainComplex({0: matrix(ZZ, 0,2 , [])},degree_of_differential=-1)
sage: M1 = Hom(C2,C1)(\{1: matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [2, 0, 0, 2])\})
sage: M2 = Hom(C3,C2)(\{0: matrix(ZZ, 1, 2, [2, 0])\})
sage: l = [M1, M2]
sage: E = BicomplexSpectralSequence(1)
                                                                  # optional - kenzo
                                                                  # optional - kenzo
sage: E.group(2,0,1)
Additive abelian group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z
sage: E.table(3,0,2,0,2)
                                                                  # optional - kenzo
            0
Z/2 + Z/4
            0
                0
            0
sage: E.matrix(2,2,0)
                                                                  # optional - kenzo
[0 0]
\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.**EilenbergMacLaneSpace**(G, n)

Return the Eilenberg-MacLane space K(G, n) as a Kenzo simplicial group.

The Eilenberg-MacLane space K(G, n) is the space whose has n'th homotopy group isomorphic to G, and the rest of the homotopy groups are trivial.

### INPUT:

- G group. Currently only ZZ and the additive group of two elements are supported.
- n the dimension in which the homotopy is not trivial

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoSimplicialGroup

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import EilenbergMacLaneSpace # optional - kenzo
sage: e3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(ZZ, 3) # optional - kenzo
sage: [e3.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, Z, 0, C2, 0, C3]
sage: f3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(AdditiveAbelianGroup([2]), 3) # optional - kenzo
sage: [f3.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, C2, 0, C2, C2, C2]
```

# sage.interfaces.kenzo.KAbstractSimplex(simplex)

Convert an AbstractSimplex in Sage to an abstract simplex of Kenzo.

#### INPUT:

• simplex – An AbstractSimplex.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• An abstract simplex of Kenzo.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.KChainComplex(chain\_complex)

Construct a KenzoChainComplex from a ChainComplex of degree = -1 in Sage.

### INPUT:

• chain\_complex - A ChainComplex of degree = -1

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoChainComplex

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
                                                                         # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                         # optional -_
--kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                                         # optional -_
→kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: kenzo_chcm.homology(5)
                                                                         # optional -_
→kenzo
7. \times 7.
```

# sage.interfaces.kenzo.KChainComplexMorphism(morphism)

Construct a KenzoChainComplexMorphism from a ChainComplexMorphism in Sage.

#### INPUT:

• morphism – A morphism of chain complexes

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplexMorphism
                                                                          # optional -
sage: C = ChainComplex({0: identity_matrix(ZZ, 1)})
sage: D = ChainComplex({0: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1), 1: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1)})
sage: f = Hom(C,D)(\{0: identity_matrix(ZZ, 1), 1: zero_matrix(ZZ, 1)\})
sage: g = KChainComplexMorphism(f)
                                                                          # optional -
→ kenzo
sage: g
                                                                          # optional -
→ kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: g.source_complex()
                                                                          # optional -
→ kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: g.target_complex()
                                                                          # optional -
→ kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
```

# sage.interfaces.kenzo.KFiniteSimplicialSet(sset)

Convert a finite SimplicialSet in Sage to a finite simplicial set of Kenzo.

### INPUT:

• sset – A finite SimplicialSet.

### **OUTPUT:**

• A finite simplicial set of Kenzo.

```
sage: from sage.topology.simplicial_set import AbstractSimplex, SimplicialSet
                                                                    # optional - kenzo
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KFiniteSimplicialSet
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
sage: s0 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s0')
sage: s1 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s1')
sage: s2 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s2')
sage: s01 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s01')
sage: s02 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s02')
sage: s12 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s12')
sage: s012 = AbstractSimplex(2, name='s012')
sage: Triangle = SimplicialSet({s01: (s1, s0),\
....: s02: (s2, s0), s12: (s2, s1)}, base_point = s0)
sage: KTriangle = KFiniteSimplicialSet(Triangle)
                                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle.homology(1)
                                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle.basis(1)
                                                                 # optional - kenzo
['CELL_1_0', 'CELL_1_1', 'CELL_1_2']
sage: S1 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(1)
sage: S3 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(3)
sage: KS1vS3 = KFiniteSimplicialSet(S1.wedge(S3))
                                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: KS1vS3.homology(3)
                                                                 # optional - kenzo
```

### class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex(kenzo\_object)

Bases: KenzoObject

Wrapper to Kenzo chain complexes. Kenzo simplicial sets are a particular case of Kenzo chain complexes.

### basis(dim)

Return the list of generators of the chain complex associated to the kenzo object self in dimension dim.

### INPUT:

• dim – An integer number

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A list of the form ['G"dim"G0', 'G"dim"G1', 'G"dim"G2', ...].

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                       # optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
                                                                            #__
→optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                            #__
→optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                                            #__
⊶optional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: for i in range(6):
→optional - kenzo
         print("Basis in dimension %i: %s" % (i, kenzo_chcm.basis(i)))
→optional - kenzo
Basis in dimension 0: ['GOGO', 'GOG1', 'GOG2']
Basis in dimension 1: ['G1G0', 'G1G1']
```

```
Basis in dimension 2: None
Basis in dimension 3: ['G3G0', 'G3G1']
Basis in dimension 4: ['G4G0', 'G4G1']
Basis in dimension 5: ['G5G0', 'G5G1', 'G5G2']
```

### differential(dim=None, comb=None)

Return the differential of a combination.

#### INPUT:

- dim An integer number or None (default)
- comb A list representing a formal sum of generators in the module of dimension dim or None (default). For example, to represent G7G12 + 3\*G7G0 5\*G7G3 we use the list [3, 'G7G0', -5, 'G7G3', 1, 'G7G12']. Note that the generators must be in ascending order respect to the number after the second G in their representation; the parameter comb = [1, 'G7G12', 3, 'G7G0', -5, 'G7G3'] will produce an error in Kenzo.

#### **OUTPUT**:

If dim and comb are not None, it returns a Kenzo combination representing the differential of the
formal combination represented by comb in the chain complex self in dimension dim. On the other
hand, if dim' or comb (or both) take None value, the differential KenzoMorphismChainComplex of
self is returned.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                                   #__
→optional - kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                   #_
→optional - kenzo
                                                                   #__
sage: kenzo_chcm
→optional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)
→optional - kenzo
['G4G0', 'G4G1']
sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(4, [1, 'G4G0'])
                                                                   #_
→optional - kenzo
              -----{CMBN 3}
<1 * G3G0>
<3 * G3G1>
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(5)
                                                                   #__
→optional - kenzo
['G5G0', 'G5G1', 'G5G2']
sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])
                                                                   #_
→optional - kenzo
```

# homology(n)

Return the n'th homology group of the chain complex associated to this kenzo object.

#### INPUT:

• n – the dimension in which compute the homology

### **OUTPUT**:

• An homology group.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 # optional - kenzo

[K1 Simplicial-Set]
sage: s2.homology(2) # optional - kenzo
Z
```

### identity\_morphism()

Return the identity morphism (degree 0) between self and itself.

#### OUTPUT:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
                                                                  # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)
                                                                  # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s2)
                                                                  # optional -_
⊶kenzo
sage: idnt = tp.identity_morphism()
                                                                  # optional -_
→ kenzo
sage: type(idnt)
                                                                  # optional -_
→ kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism'>
```

### null\_morphism(target=None, degree=None)

Return the null morphism between the chain complexes self and target of degree degree.

### INPUT:

- target A KenzoChainComplex or None (default).
- degree An integer number or None (default).

### **OUTPUT**:

• A *KenzoChainComplexMorphism* representing the null morphism between self and target of degree degree. If target takes None value, self is assumed as the target chain complex; if degree takes None value, 0 is assumed as the degree of the null morphism.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)
                                                                   # optional -_
→ kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)
                                                                   # optional -_
→ kenzo
sage: tp22 = s2.tensor_product(s2)
                                                                   # optional -_
→ kenzo
sage: tp22
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: tp23 = s2.tensor_product(s3)
                                                                   # optional -_
<u></u>
kenzo
sage: tp23
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: null1 = tp22.null_morphism()
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: null1
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null2 = tp22.null_morphism(target = tp23, degree = -3)
                                                                   # optional -_
- kenzo
sage: null2
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -3): K... -> K...]
```

### orgn()

Return the :orgn slot of Kenzo, which stores as a list the origin of the object

### **EXAMPLES**:

### tensor\_product(other)

Return the tensor product of self and other.

#### INPUT:

• other – The Kenzo object with which to compute the tensor product

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoChainComplex

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: p = s2.tensor_product(s3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(p) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex'>
sage: [p.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, Z, Z, 0, Z, 0, 0]
```

# $\textbf{class} \ \, \textbf{sage.interfaces.kenzo}. \textbf{KenzoChainComplexMorphism} (\textit{kenzo\_object})$

Bases: KenzoObject

Wrapper to Kenzo morphisms between chain complexes.

### change\_source\_target\_complex(source=None, target=None)

Build, from the morphism self, a new morphism with source and target as source and target Kenzo chain complexes, respectively.

### INPUT:

- source A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).
- target A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A *KenzoChainComplexMorphism* inheriting from self the degree (:degr slot in Kenzo), the algorithm (:intr slot in Kenzo) and the strategy (:strt slot in Kenzo). The source and target slots of this new morphism are given by the parameters source and target respectively; if any parameter is ommited, the corresponding slot is inherited from self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere, KenzoChainComplex # optional -_
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import ecl_eval
sage: ZCC = KenzoChainComplex(ecl_eval("(z-chcm)"))
                                                                    # optional -
→kenzo
sage: ZCC
                                                                    # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)
                                                                    # optional -_
→ kenzo
                                                                    # optional -_
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)
→ kenzo
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s3)
                                                                    # optional -_
<u></u>
kenzo
sage: tp
                                                                    # optional -_
- kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null = ZCC.null_morphism(tp)
                                                                    # optional -_
⊶kenzo
                                                                    # optional -_
sage: null
⊶kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
```

#### composite(object=None)

Return the composite of self and the morphism(s) given by the parameter object.

#### INPUT:

• object – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a KenzoChainComplex instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism and KenzoChainComplex instances, or None (default).

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism: if object is a KenzoChainComplexMorphism, the composite of self and object is returned; if object is a KenzoChainComplex, the composite of self and the differential morphism of object is returned; if object is a tuple, the composite of self and the morphisms or the differential morphisms of the given chain complexes in object is returned (if object is None, self morphism is returned).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)
                                                                   # optional -

→ kenzo

sage: tp22 = s2.tensor_product(s2)
                                                                   # optional -_
<u></u>
kenzo
sage: tp23 = s2.tensor_product(s3)
                                                                   # optional -_
--kenzo
sage: idnt = tp22.identity_morphism()
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
sage: idnt
                                                                   # optional -_
→ kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null = tp23.null_morphism(target = tp22, degree = 4)
                                                                   # optional -_
-kenzo
sage: null
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 4): K... -> K...]
sage: idnt.composite((tp22, null))
                                                                   # optional -_
→kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 3): K... -> K...]
```

# degree()

Return the degree of the morphism.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• An integer number, the degree of the morphism.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                                      # optional_
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: differential_morphism
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -1): K... -> K...]
sage: differential_morphism.degree()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
-1
sage: differential_morphism.composite(differential_morphism).degree() #_
⊶optional - kenzo
-2
sage: kenzo_chcm.null_morphism().degree()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
0
```

### destructive\_change\_source\_target\_complex(source=None, target=None)

Modify destructively the morphism self taking source and target as source and target Kenzo chain complexes of self, respectively.

#### INPUT:

- source A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).
- target A KenzoChainComplex instance or None (default).

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism. The source and target slots of self are replaced respectively by the parameters source and target; if any parameter is ommitted, the corresponding slot is inherited from self.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere, KenzoChainComplex # optional -_
- kenzo
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import ecl_eval
sage: ZCC = KenzoChainComplex(ecl_eval("(z-chcm)"))
                                                                      # optional -_
                                                                     (continues on next page)
```

```
→kenzo
sage: ZCC
                                                                     # optional -_
⊸kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
                                                                     # optional -_
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)
→kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3)
                                                                     # optional -_
<u></u>
kenzo
                                                                     # optional -_
sage: tp = s2.tensor_product(s3)
→kenzo
                                                                     # optional -_
sage: tp
⊶kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null = ZCC.null_morphism(tp)
                                                                     # optional -_
⊶kenzo
sage: null
                                                                     # optional -_
<u></u>
kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null.target_complex()
                                                                     # optional -_
→kenzo
[K... Filtered-Chain-Complex]
sage: null.destructive_change_source_target_complex(target = ZCC) # optional -_
[K... Cohomology-Class on K... of degree 0]
sage: null.target_complex()
                                                                     # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
```

### evaluation(dim, comb)

Apply the morphism on a combination comb of dimension dim.

### INPUT:

- dim An integer number
- comb A list representing a formal sum of generators in the module of dimension dim. For example, to represent G7G12 + 3\*G7G0 5\*G7G3 we use the list [3, 'G7G0', -5, 'G7G3', 1, 'G7G12']. Note that the generators must be in ascending order respect to the number after the second G in their representation; the parameter comb = [1, 'G7G12', 3, 'G7G0', -5, 'G7G3'] will produce an error in Kenzo.

### **OUTPUT**:

• A Kenzo combination representing the result of applying the morphism on the formal combination represented by comb in the chain complex self in dimension dim.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
→optional - kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                          #_
\hookrightarrowoptional - kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential()
                                                          #_
→optional - kenzo
sage: differential_morphism
                                                          #_
→optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -1): K... -> K...]
sage: dif_squared = differential_morphism.composite(differential_morphism) #_
⇔optional - kenzo
sage: dif_squared
                                                          #__
⊶optional - kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -2): K... -> K...]
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(5)
→optional - kenzo
['G5G0', 'G5G1', 'G5G2']
sage: kenzo_chcm.differential(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])
                                                          #_
→optional - kenzo
------{CMBN 4}
<6 * G4G0>
<-3 * G4G1>
sage: differential_morphism.evaluation(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2']) #_
→optional - kenzo
-----{CMBN 4}
<6 * G4G0>
<-3 * G4G1>
sage: dif_squared.evaluation(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])
→optional - kenzo
sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
                                                            #__
⊶optional - kenzo
sage: idx2 = idnt.sum(idnt)
                                                            #_
⊶optional - kenzo
sage: idnt.evaluation(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])
                                                            #_
→optional - kenzo
 -----{CMBN 5}
<1 * G5G0>
<2 * G5G2>
 ______
sage: idx2.evaluation(5, [1, 'G5G0', 2, 'G5G2'])
                                                          #__
                                                       (continues on next page)
```

### opposite()

Return the opposite morphism of self, i.e.,  $-1 \times self$ .

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1) # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                               # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: idnt
                                                               # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: opps_id
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
['G4G0', 'G4G1']
sage: idnt.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                              # optional_
          -----{CMBN 4}
<2 * G4G0>
<-5 * G4G1>
sage: opps_id.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                             # optional_
→- kenzo
------{CMBN 4}
                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
<-2 * G4G0>
<5 * G4G1>
```

#### source\_complex()

Return the source chain complex of the morphism.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoChainComplex

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex(\{1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5\}, degree = -1)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo chcm
                                                                      # optional.
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: differential_morphism
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -1): K... -> K...]
sage: differential_morphism.source_complex()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
```

#### substract(object=None)

Return a morphism, difference of the morphism self and the morphism(s) given by the parameter object.

#### INPUT:

• object – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism instances or None (default).

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism, difference of the morphism self and the morphism(s) given by object (if object is None, self morphism is returned). For example, if object = (mrph1, mrph2, mrph3) the result is self - mrph1 - mrph2 - mrph3.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
                                                              # optional_
⊶- kenzo
sage: idnt
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: opps_id
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null = kenzo_chcm.null_morphism()
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: null
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: idx2 = idnt.substract(opps_id)
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: opps_idx2 = idx2.substract\
....: ((opps_id, idnt, idnt, null, idx2.substract(opps_id)))
                                                              # optional_
- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)
                                                              # optional_
→- kenzo
['G4G0', 'G4G1']
sage: idx2.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                              # optional_
      -----{CMBN 4}
<4 * G4G0>
<-10 * G4G1>
sage: opps_idx2.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                             # optional_
→- kenzo
------{CMBN 4
<-4 * G4G0>
<10 * G4G1>
```

### sum(object=None)

Return a morphism, sum of the morphism self and the morphism(s) given by the parameter object.

### INPUT:

• object – A KenzoChainComplexMorphism instance, a tuple of KenzoChainComplexMorphism instances or None (default).

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism, sum of the morphism self and the morphism(s) given by object (if object is None, self morphism is returned).

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                                # optional_
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1) # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: idnt = kenzo_chcm.identity_morphism()
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: idnt
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: opps_id = idnt.opposite()
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: opps_id
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: null = kenzo_chcm.null_morphism()
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: null
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree 0): K... -> K...]
sage: idx2 = idnt.sum(idnt)
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: idx5 = idx2.sum(\
(opps_id, idnt, idnt, null, idx2.sum(idnt), opps_id))
                                                                # optional_
⊶- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm.basis(4)
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
['G4G0', 'G4G1']
sage: idx2.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
            ------{CMBN 4}
<4 * G4G0>
<-10 * G4G1>
sage: idx5.evaluation(4, [2, 'G4G0', -5, 'G4G1'])
                                                                # optional_
→- kenzo
        ------{CMBN 4}
<10 * G4G0>
<-25 * G4G1>
```

# target\_complex()

Return the target chain complex of the morphism.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoChainComplex

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex
                                                                      # optional_
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex(\{1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5\}, degree = -1)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm = KChainComplex(sage_chcm)
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: kenzo_chcm
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
sage: differential_morphism = kenzo_chcm.differential()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
sage: differential_morphism
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Morphism (degree -1): K... -> K...]
sage: differential_morphism.target_complex()
                                                                      # optional_
→- kenzo
[K... Chain-Complex]
```

### class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoObject(kenzo\_object)

Bases: SageObject

Wrapper to Kenzo objects

INPUT:

• kenzo\_object – a wrapper around a Kenzo object (which is an ecl object).

### class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup(kenzo object)

Bases: KenzoSimplicialSet

Wrapper around Kenzo simplicial groups.

# classifying\_space()

Return the classifying space.

**OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSimplicialGroup

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import MooreSpace # optional - kenzo
sage: m2 = MooreSpace(2,4) # optional - kenzo
```

```
sage: l2 = m2.loop_space()  # optional - kenzo
sage: c = l2.classifying_space()  # optional - kenzo
sage: type(c)  # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup'>
sage: [c.homology(i) for i in range(8)]  # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, C2, 0, 0, 0]
```

### class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet(kenzo\_object)

Bases: KenzoChainComplex

Wrapper to Kenzo simplicial sets.

In Kenzo, the homology of a simplicial set in computed from its associated chain complex. Hence, this class inherits from KenzoChainComplex.

# cartesian\_product(other)

Return the cartesian product of self and other.

#### INPLIT

• other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the product is made

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: p = s2.cartesian_product(s3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(p) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [p.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, Z, Z, 0, Z]
```

### em\_spectral\_sequence()

Return the Eilenberg-Moore spectral sequence of self.

### OUTPUT:

• A KenzoSpectralSequence

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
                                              # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence()
                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table((0, -2, 2, -2, 2)
                                              # optional - kenzo
 0
     Z
         0
             0
                 0
 0
     0
         0
                 0
 0
     0 Z
             0
                 0
 0
     0
             0
                 0
 0
     0
            0
                 0
```

**Warning:** This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

### homotopy\_group(n)

Return the n'th homotopy group of self

#### INPUT:

• n – the dimension of the homotopy group to be computed

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: p = s2.cartesian_product(s2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: p.homotopy_group(3)  # optional - kenzo
Multiplicative Abelian group isomorphic to Z x Z
```

**Warning:** This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

# join(other)

Return the join of self and other.

#### INPUT:

• other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the join is made

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: j = s2.join(s3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(j) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [j.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

# $loop\_space(n=1)$

Return the n th iterated loop space.

### INPUT:

• n - (default: 1) the number of times to iterate the loop space construction

### OUTPUT:

• A KenzoSimplicialGroup

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: l2 = s2.loop_space() # optional - kenzo
sage: type(12) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup'>
sage: l2 = s2.loop_space() # optional - kenzo
sage: [l2.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, Z, Z, Z, Z, Z, Z, Z]
```

### serre\_spectral\_sequence()

Return the spectral sequence of self.

The object self must be created as a cartesian product (twisted or not).

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSpectralSequence

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: P = S2.cartesian_product(S3)
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: E = P.serre_spectral_sequence()
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: E.table(0, 0, 2, 0, 3)
                                                # optional - kenzo
 Ζ
 0
     0
         0
 0
     0
 Ζ
     0
         Ζ
```

**Warning:** This method assumes that the underlying space is simply connected. You might get wrong answers if it is not.

### smash\_product(other)

Return the smash product of self and other.

### INPUT:

• other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the smash product is made

#### **OUTPUT**:

A KenzoSimplicialSet

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: s = s2.smash_product(s3) # optional - kenzo
sage: type(s) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [s.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, 0, Z]
```

### suspension()

Return the suspension of the simplicial set.

# **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import EilenbergMacLaneSpace
                                                                   # optional -_
sage: e3 = EilenbergMacLaneSpace(ZZ, 3)
                                                                   # optional -_
→ kenzo
                                                                   # optional -_
sage: s = e3.suspension()

→ kenzo

sage: type(s)
                                                                   # optional -_
--kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [s.homology(i) for i in range(6)]
                                                                   # optional -_
⊶kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, Z, 0]
```

### sw\_spectral\_sequence()

Return the Serre sequence of the first step of the Whitehead tower.

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSpectralSequence

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
                                              # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)
sage: E = S3.sw_spectral_sequence()
                                              # optional - kenzo
sage: T = E.table(0, 0, 4, 0, 4)
                                              # optional - kenzo
                                              # optional - kenzo
sage: T
 Z
     0
         0
             Z
                 0
 0
    0
        0
             0
                 0
 Ζ
     0 0
           Z
                 0
        0
 0
     0
             0
                0
 Ζ
             Z
```

# wedge(other)

Return the wedge of self and other.

### INPUT:

• other – the Kenzo simplicial set with which the wedge is made

### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: s3 = Sphere(3) # optional - kenzo
sage: w = s2.wedge(s3) # optional - kenzo
```

```
sage: type(w) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet'>
sage: [w.homology(i) for i in range(6)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, Z, Z, 0, 0]
```

# class sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence(kenzo\_object)

Bases: KenzoObject

Wrapper around Kenzo spectral sequences

# differential(p, i, j)

Return the (p, i, j) differential morphism of the spectral sequence.

#### INPUT:

- p the page.
- i the column of the differential domain.
- j the row of the differential domain.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)
                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: L = S3.loop_space()
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = L.em_spectral_sequence()
                                               # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(1,-5,-2,5,8)
                                                 # optional - kenzo
    Z Z + Z + Z + Z + Z
        Z
                     Z + Z
 0 0
sage: EMS.matrix(1, -3, 8)
                                                 # optional - kenzo
[ 2 -2 2]
sage: EMS.differential(1, -3, 8)
                                                 # optional - kenzo
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0) to module with.
\rightarrow invariants (0,) that sends the generators to [(2), (-2), (2)]
```

#### group(p, i, j)

Return the i, j'th group of the p page.

### INPUT:

- p the page to take the group from.
- i the column where the group is taken from.
- j the row where the group is taken from.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2) # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence() # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 2) # optional - kenzo
Additive abelian group isomorphic to Z
sage: EMS.group(0, -1, 3) # optional - kenzo
Trivial group
```

#### matrix(p, i, j)

Return the matrix that determines the differential from the i, j'th group of the p'th page.

#### INPUT:

- p the page.
- i the column of the differential domain.
- j the row of the differential domain.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere
                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = Sphere(3)
                                                 # optional - kenzo
sage: L = S3.loop_space()
                                                # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = L.em_spectral_sequence()
                                               # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(1, -5, -2, 5, 8)
                                                # optional - kenzo
         Z + Z + Z Z + Z + Z
     Z
                     0
  0
     0
                     Z + Z
        Z
  0
         0
sage: EMS.matrix(1, -2 ,8)
                                                # optional - kenzo
[ 3 -2 0]
[ 3 0 -3]
[ 0 2 -3]
```

### **table**(*p*, *i1*, *i2*, *j1*, *j2*)

Return a table printing the groups in the p page.

### INPUT:

- p the page to print.
- -i1 the first column to print.
- i2 the last column to print.
- -j1 the first row to print.
- -j2 the last row to print.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: S2 = Sphere(2)
                                               # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS = S2.em_spectral_sequence()
                                              # optional - kenzo
sage: EMS.table(0, -2, 2, -2, 2)
                                               # optional - kenzo
 0
     Z
          0
              0
                 0
 0
     0
                  0
     0
         Ζ
              0
                  0
 0
 0
     0
              0
                  0
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.MooreSpace(m, n)

Return the Moore space M(m, n) as a Kenzo simplicial set.

The Moore space M(m, n) is the space whose n'th homology group is isomorphic to the cyclic group of order m, and the rest of the homology groups are trivial.

INPUT:

- m A positive integer. The order of the nontrivial homology group.
- n -The dimension in which the homology is not trivial

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import MooreSpace # optional - kenzo
sage: m24 = MooreSpace(2,4) # optional - kenzo
sage: m24 # optional - kenzo
[K10 Simplicial-Set]
sage: [m24.homology(i) for i in range(8)] # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, C2, 0, 0, 0]
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.SAbstractSimplex(simplex, dim)

Convert an abstract simplex of Kenzo to an AbstractSimplex.

#### INPUT:

- simplex An abstract simplex of Kenzo.
- dim— The dimension of simplex.

### **OUTPUT**:

• An AbstractSimplex.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import EclObject, ecl_eval
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KenzoObject,\
....: SAbstractSimplex
                                                         # optional - kenzo
sage: KAbSm = KenzoObject(ecl_eval("(ABSM 15 'K)"))
                                                         # optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm1 = SAbstractSimplex(KAbSm, 2)
                                                         # optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm2 = SAbstractSimplex(KAbSm, 7)
                                                         # optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm1.degeneracies()
                                                         # optional - kenzo
[3, 2, 1, 0]
sage: SAbSm1.dimension()
                                                         # optional - kenzo
sage: SAbSm2.dimension()
                                                         # optional - kenzo
11
```

# sage.interfaces.kenzo.SChainComplex(kchaincomplex, start=0, end=15)

Convert the KenzoChainComplex kchcm (between dimensions start and end) to a ChainComplex.

### INPUT:

- kchaincomplex A KenzoChainComplex
- start An integer number (optional, default 0)
- end An integer number greater than or equal to start (optional, default 15)

### **OUTPUT**:

• A ChainComplex

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import KChainComplex, SChainComplex # optional -_
    kenzo
sage: m1 = matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, [-1, 1, 3, -4, 5, 6])
sage: m4 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 2, [1, 2, 3, 6])
sage: m5 = matrix(ZZ, 2, 3, [2, 2, 2, -1, -1, -1])
sage: sage_chcm = ChainComplex({1: m1, 4: m4, 5: m5}, degree = -1) # optional -_
    kenzo
sage: SChainComplex(KChainComplex(sage_chcm)) == sage_chcm # optional -_
    kenzo
True
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import SChainComplex, Sphere
sage: S4 = Sphere(4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: C = SChainComplex(S4)  # optional - kenzo
sage: C  # optional - kenzo
Chain complex with at most 3 nonzero terms over Integer Ring
sage: C._ascii_art_()  # optional - kenzo
0 <-- C_4 <-- 0 ... 0 <-- C_0 <-- 0
sage: [C.homology(i) for i in range(6)]  # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, 0, 0, Z, 0]</pre>
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.SFiniteSimplicialSet(ksimpset, limit)

Convert the limit-skeleton of a finite simplicial set in Kenzo to a finite SimplicialSet in Sage.

#### INPUT:

- ksimpset A finite simplicial set in Kenzo.
- limit A natural number.

### **OUTPUT**:

• A finite SimplicialSet.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.topology.simplicial_set import SimplicialSet
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import AbstractSimplex,\
....: KFiniteSimplicialSet, SFiniteSimplicialSet, Sphere
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s0 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s0')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s1 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s1')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = AbstractSimplex(0, name='s2')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s01 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s01')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s02 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s02')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s12 = AbstractSimplex(1, name='s12')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: s012 = AbstractSimplex(2, name='s012')
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: Triangle = SimplicialSet({s01: (s1, s0),\
....: s02: (s2, s0), s12: (s2, s1)}, base_point = s0)
                                                             # optional - kenzo
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: KTriangle = KFiniteSimplicialSet(Triangle)
sage: STriangle = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KTriangle, 1)
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: STriangle.homology()
                                                             # optional - kenzo
{0: 0, 1: Z}
sage: S1 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(1)
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: S3 = simplicial_sets.Sphere(3)
                                                             # optional - kenzo
sage: KS1vS3 = KFiniteSimplicialSet(S1.wedge(S3))
                                                             # optional - kenzo
```

```
sage: SS1vS3 = SFiniteSimplicialSet(KS1vS3, 3)  # optional - kenzo
sage: SS1vS3.homology()  # optional - kenzo
{0: 0, 1: Z, 2: 0, 3: Z}
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.Sphere(n)

Return the n dimensional sphere as a Kenzo simplicial set.

#### INPUT:

• n – the dimension of the sphere

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A KenzoSimplicialSet

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import Sphere # optional - kenzo
sage: s2 = Sphere(2)  # optional - kenzo
sage: s2  # optional - kenzo
[K1 Simplicial-Set]
sage: [s2.homology(i) for i in range(8)]  # optional - kenzo
[Z, 0, Z, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

 ${\tt sage.interfaces.kenzo.build\_morphism} (source\_complex, target\_complex, degree, algorithm, strategy, orgn)$ 

Build a morphism of chain complexes by means of the corresponding build-mrph Kenzo function.

#### INPUT:

- source\_complex The source object as a KenzoChainComplex instance
- target\_complex The target object as a KenzoChainComplex instance
- degree An integer number representing the degree of the morphism
- algorithm A Lisp function defining the mapping (:intr slot in Kenzo)
- strategy The strategy (:strt slot in Kenzo), which must be one of the two strings gnrt or cmbn, depending if the algorithm (a Lisp function) uses as arguments a degree and a generator or a combination, respectively.
- orgn A list containing a description about the origin of the morphism

# OUTPUT:

• A KenzoChainComplexMorphism

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
-1
sage: type(A) # optional - kenzo
<class 'sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism'>
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.k2s\_matrix(kmatrix)

Convert an array of ECL to a matrix of Sage.

#### INPUT:

• kmatrix - An array in ECL

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import k2s_matrix  # optional - kenzo
sage: from sage.libs.ecl import EclObject
sage: M = EclObject("#2A((1 2 3) (3 2 1) (1 1 1))")
sage: k2s_matrix(M)  # optional - kenzo
[1 2 3]
[3 2 1]
[1 1 1]
```

# sage.interfaces.kenzo.morphism\_dictmat(morphism)

Computes a list of matrices in ECL associated to a morphism in Sage.

### INPUT:

• morphism – A morphism of chain complexes

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A EclObject

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import morphism_dictmat  # optional - kenzo
sage: X = simplicial_complexes.Simplex(1)
sage: Y = simplicial_complexes.Simplex(0)
sage: g = Hom(X,Y)({0:0, 1:0})
sage: f = g.associated_chain_complex_morphism()
sage: morphism_dictmat(f)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . #2A()) (1 . #2A()) (0 . #2A((1 1))))>
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.pairing(slist)

Convert a list of Sage (which has an even length) to an assoc list in ECL.

#### INPUT:

• slist – A list in Sage

### **OUTPUT**:

• A EclObject

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import pairing # optional - kenzo
sage: l = [1,2,3]
sage: pairing(l) # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . 3))>
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.s2k\_dictmat(sdictmat)

Convert a dictionary in Sage, whose values are matrices, to an assoc list in ECL.

#### INPUT:

• sdictmat – A dictionary in Sage

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A EclObject

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import s2k_dictmat  # optional - kenzo
sage: A = Matrix([[1,2,3],[3,2,1],[1,1,1]])
sage: B = Matrix([[1,2],[2,1],[1,1]])
sage: d = {1 : A, 2 : B}
sage: s2k_dictmat(d)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: ((2 . #2A((1 2) (2 1) (1 1))) (1 . #2A((1 2 3) (3 2 1) (1 1 1))))>
```

### sage.interfaces.kenzo.s2k\_listofmorphisms(l)

Computes a list of morphisms of chain complexes in Kenzo from a list of morphisms in Sage.

#### INPUT:

• 1 – A list of morphisms of chain complexes

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A EclObject

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.kenzo.s2k\_matrix(smatrix)

Convert a matrix of Sage to an array of ECL.

#### INPUT:

• smatrix - A matrix in Sage

### **OUTPUT**:

• A EclObject

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.kenzo import s2k_matrix  # optional - kenzo
sage: A = Matrix([[1,2,3],[3,2,1],[1,1,1]])
sage: s2k_matrix(A)  # optional - kenzo
<ECL: #2A((1 2 3) (3 2 1) (1 1 1))>
```

**CHAPTER** 

# NINETEEN

# INTERFACE TO LATTE INTEGRALE PROGRAMS

sage.interfaces.latte.count(arg, ehrhart\_polynomial=False, multivariate\_generating\_function=False, raw output=False, verbose=False, \*\*kwds)

Call to the program count from LattE integrale

#### INPUT:

- arg a cdd or LattE description string
- ehrhart\_polynomial, multivariate\_generating\_function to compute Ehrhart polynomial or multivariate generating function instead of just counting points
- raw\_output if True then return directly the output string from LattE
- For all other options of the count program, consult the LattE manual

#### **OUTPUT:**

Either a string (if raw\_output if set to True) or an integer (when counting points), or a polynomial (if ehrhart\_polynomial is set to True) or a multivariate THING (if multivariate\_generating\_function is set to True)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.latte import count
                                                 # optional - latte_int
sage: P = 2 * polytopes.cube()
```

Counting integer points from either the H or V representation:

```
sage: count(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True)
                                                 # optional - latte_int
                                                 # optional - latte_int
sage: count(P.cdd_Vrepresentation(), cdd=True)
125
```

Ehrhart polynomial:

```
sage: count(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True, ehrhart_polynomial=True) # optional_
→- latte_int
64*t^3 + 48*t^2 + 12*t + 1
```

Multivariate generating function currently only work with raw\_output=True:

```
sage: opts = {'cdd': True,
               'multivariate_generating_function': True,
. . . . :
               'raw_output': True}
sage: cddin = P.cdd_Hrepresentation()
```

```
sage: print(count(cddin, **opts)) # optional - latte_int
x[0]^2*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[1])*(1-x[2])*(1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[1])*(1-x[2])*(1-x[0]))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^2/((1-x[1])*(1-x[2]^(-1))*(1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^(-2)*x[2]^2/((1-x[1])*(1-x[0])*(1-x[2]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^2*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[2])*(1-x[1]^(-1))*(1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^2*x[2]^(-2)/((1-x[2])*(1-x[0])*(1-x[1]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^2*x[1]^2*x[2]^2/((1-x[2]^(-1))*(1-x[1]^(-1))*(1-x[0]^(-1)))
+ x[0]^(-2)*x[1]^2*x[2]^2/((1-x[0])*(1-x[2]^(-1))*(1-x[1]^(-1)))
```

Call to the function integrate from LattE integrale.

### INPUT:

- arg a cdd or LattE description string.
- polynomial multivariate polynomial or valid LattE polynomial description string. If given, the valuation parameter of LattE is set to integrate, and is set to volume otherwise.
- algorithm (default: 'triangulate') the integration method. Use 'triangulate' for polytope triangulation or 'cone-decompose' for tangent cone decomposition method.
- raw\_output if True then return directly the output string from LattE.
- verbose if True then return directly verbose output from LattE.
- For all other options of the integrate program, consult the LattE manual.

### **OUTPUT**:

Either a string (if raw\_output if set to True) or a rational.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.latte import integrate # optional - latte_int
sage: P = 2 * polytopes.cube()
sage: x, y, z = polygen(QQ, 'x, y, z')
```

Integrating over a polynomial over a polytope in either the H or V representation:

Computing the volume of a polytope in either the H or V representation:

```
sage: integrate(P.cdd_Hrepresentation(), cdd=True) # optional - latte_int
64
sage: integrate(P.cdd_Vrepresentation(), cdd=True) # optional - latte_int
64
```

Polynomials given as a string in LattE description are also accepted:

# sage.interfaces.latte.to\_latte\_polynomial(polynomial)

Helper function to transform a polynomial to its LattE description.

# INPUT:

• polynomial – a multivariate polynomial.

# OUTPUT:

A string that describes the monomials list and exponent vectors.

# INTERFACE TO LIE

LiE is a software package under development at CWI since January 1988. Its purpose is to enable mathematicians and physicists to obtain on-line information as well as to interactively perform computations of a Lie group theoretic nature. It focuses on the representation theory of complex semisimple (reductive) Lie groups and algebras, and on the structure of their Weyl groups and root systems.

Type lie.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type lie.[tab]? for LiE's help about a given function. Type lie(...) to create a new LiE object, and lie.eval(...) to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

To access the LiE interpreter directly, run lie\_console().

```
sage: a4 = lie('A4')
                               # optional - lie
sage: lie.diagram('A4')
                               # optional - lie
0---0---0
   2
      3 4
1
Α4
sage: lie.diagram(a4)
                               # optional - lie
0---0---0
   2
      3 4
A4
                               # optional - lie
sage: a4.diagram()
0---0---0
1
   2
       3 4
A4
sage: a4.Cartan()
                               # optional - lie
    [[2,-1, 0, 0]
    ,[-1, 2,-1, 0]
    ,[0,-1,2,-1]
    ,[ 0, 0,-1, 2]
sage: lie.LR_tensor([3,1],[2,2]) # optional - lie
1X[5,3]
```

# 20.1 Tutorial

The following examples are taken from Section 2.1 of the LiE manual.

You can perform basic arithmetic operations in LiE.

Vectors in LiE are created using square brackets. Notice that the indexing in LiE is 1-based, unlike Python/Sage which is 0-based.

```
sage: v = lie('[3,2,6873,-38]') # optional - lie
sage: v # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38]
sage: v[3] # optional - lie
6873
sage: v+v # optional - lie
[6,4,13746,-76]
sage: v*v # optional - lie
47239586
sage: v+234786 # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38,234786]
sage: v-3 # optional - lie
[3,2,-38]
sage: v^v # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38,3,2,6873,-38]
```

You can also work with matrices in LiE.

```
sage: m = lie('[[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]') # optional - lie
sage: m # optional - lie
[[ 1, 0, 3,3]
,[12, 4,-4,7]
,[-1, 9, 8,0]
,[ 3,-5,-2,9]
]
sage: print(lie.eval('*'+m._name)) # optional - lie
[[1,12,-1, 3]
,[0, 4, 9,-5]
,[3,-4, 8,-2]
,[3, 7, 0, 9]
]
```

```
sage: m^3 # optional - lie
     [[ 220, 87, 81, 375]
     ,[-168,-1089, 13,1013]
     ,[1550, 357,-55,1593]
     ,[-854, -652, 98,-170]
sage: v*m # optional - lie
[-6960, 62055, 55061, -319]
sage: m*v # optional - lie
[20508, -27714, 54999, -14089]
sage: v*m*v # optional - lie
378549605
sage: m+v # optional - lie
              3, 3]
     [[ 1, 0,
     ,[12, 4, -4, 7]
     ,[-1, 9, 8, 0]
     ,[3,-5,-2,9]
     ,[ 3, 2,6873,-38]
sage: m-2 # optional - lie
    [[ 1, 0, 3,3]
     ,[-1, 9, 8,0]
     ,[3,-5,-2,9]
```

LiE handles multivariate (Laurent) polynomials.

```
sage: lie('X[1,2]') # optional - lie
1X[1,2]
sage: -3*_ # optional - lie
-3X[1,2]
sage: _ + lie('4X[-1,4]') # optional - lie
4X[-1,4] - 3X[ 1,2]
sage: _^2 # optional - lie
16X[-2,8] - 24X[ 0,6] + 9X[ 2,4]
sage: lie('(4X[-1,4]-3X[1,2])*(X[2,0]-X[0,-4])') # optional - lie
-4X[-1, 0] + 3X[ 1,-2] + 4X[ 1, 4] - 3X[ 3, 2]
sage: _ - _ # optional - lie
0X[0,0]
```

You can call LiE's built-in functions using lie.functionname.

```
sage: lie.partitions(6) # optional - lie
    [[6,0,0,0,0,0]
    ,[5,1,0,0,0,0]
    ,[4,2,0,0,0,0]
    ,[4,1,1,0,0,0]
    ,[3,3,0,0,0,0]
    ,[3,2,1,0,0,0]
    ,[3,1,1,1,0,0]
    ,[2,2,2,0,0,0]
```

(continues on next page)

20.1. Tutorial 141

You can define your own functions in LiE using lie.eval . Once you've defined a function (say f), you can call it using lie.f; however, user-defined functions do not show up when using tab-completion.

LiE's help can be accessed through lie.help('functionname') where functionname is the function you want to receive help for.

```
sage: print(lie.help('diagram')) # optional - lie
diagram(g). Prints the Dynkin diagram of g, also indicating
  the type of each simple component printed, and labeling the nodes as
  done by Bourbaki (for the second and further simple components the
  labels are given an offset so as to make them disjoint from earlier
  labels). The labeling of the vertices of the Dynkin diagram prescribes
  the order of the coordinates of root- and weight vectors used in LiE.
```

This can also be accessed with lie.functionname? .

With the exception of groups, all LiE data types can be converted into native Sage data types by calling the .sage() method.

Integers:

```
sage: a = lie('1234') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
1234
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<class 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
```

Vectors:

```
sage: a = lie('[1,2,3]') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
[1, 2, 3]
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<... 'list'>
```

Matrices:

```
sage: a = lie('[[1,2],[3,4]]') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<class 'sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense'>
```

Polynomials:

```
sage: a = lie('X[1,2] - 2*X[2,1]') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
-2*x0^2*x1 + x0*x1^2
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<class 'sage.rings.polynomial.multi_polynomial_libsingular.MPolynomial_libsingular'>
```

Text:

```
sage: a = lie('"text"') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
'text'
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<... 'str'>
```

LiE can be programmed using the Sage interface as well. Section 5.1.5 of the manual gives an example of a function written in LiE's language which evaluates a polynomial at a point. Below is a (roughly) direct translation of that program into Python / Sage.

```
sage: def eval_pol(p, pt): # optional - lie
          s = 0
. . . . . . .
          for i in range(1,p.length().sage()+1):
. . . . . .
              m = 1
              for j in range(1,pt.size().sage()+1):
                  m *= pt[j]^p.expon(i)[j]
              s += p.coef(i)*m
          return s
sage: a = lie('X[1,2]') # optional - lie
sage: b1 = lie('[1,2]') # optional - lie
sage: b2 = lie('[2,3]') # optional - lie
sage: eval_pol(a, b1) # optional - lie
sage: eval_pol(a, b2) # optional - lie
18
```

# **AUTHORS:**

• Mike Hansen 2007-08-27

20.1. Tutorial 143

• William Stein (template)

class sage.interfaces.lie.LiE(maxread=None, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the LiE interpreter.

Type lie.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type lie.[tab]? for LiE's help about a given function. Type lie(...) to create a new LiE object, and lie.eval(...) to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

### console()

Spawn a new LiE command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.console() # not tested
LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
Free source code distribution
...
```

eval(code, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.eval('2+2') # optional - lie
'4'
```

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

**EXAMPLES:** 

get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.set('x', '2') # optional - lie
sage: lie.get('x') # optional - lie
'2'
```

get\_using\_file(var)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.get_using_file('x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```

**help**(command)

Return a string of the LiE help for command.

```
sage: lie.help('diagram') # optional - lie
'diagram(g)...'
```

read(filename)

**EXAMPLES:** 

set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.set('x', '2') # optional - lie
sage: lie.get('x') # optional - lie
'2'
```

version()

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lie.version() # optional - lie
'2.2'
```

**class** sage.interfaces.lie.**LiEElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

 $Bases: {\tt ExtraTabCompletion}, {\tt \textit{ExpectElement}}$ 

type()

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: m = lie('[[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]') # optional - lie
sage: m.type() # optional - lie
'mat'
```

class sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.lie.is\_LiEElement(x)

**EXAMPLES:** 

(continues on next page)

20.1. Tutorial 145

```
False
sage: l = lie(2) # optional - lie
sage: is_LiEElement(l) # optional - lie
True
```

# sage.interfaces.lie.lie\_console()

Spawn a new LiE command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_console
sage: lie_console() # not tested
LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
Free source code distribution
...
```

# sage.interfaces.lie.lie\_version()

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_version
sage: lie_version() # optional - lie
'2.2'
```

# sage.interfaces.lie.reduce\_load\_lie()

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import reduce_load_lie
sage: reduce_load_lie()
LiE Interpreter
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYONE**

# LISP INTERFACE

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lisp.eval('(* 4 5)')
'20'
sage: a = lisp(3); b = lisp(5)
sage: a + b
sage: a * b
sage: a / b
3/5
sage: a - b
-2
sage: a.sin()
0.14112
sage: b.cos()
0.2836622
sage: a.exp()
20.085537
sage: lisp.eval('(+ %s %s)'%(a.name(), b.name()))
'8'
```

One can define functions and the interface supports object-oriented notation for calling them:

```
sage: lisp.eval('(defun factorial (n) (if (= n 1) 1 (* n (factorial (- n 1)))))')
'FACTORIAL'
sage: lisp('(factorial 10)')
3628800
sage: lisp(10).factorial()
3628800
sage: a = lisp(17)
sage: a.factorial()
355687428096000
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

– William Stein (first version) – William Stein (2007-06-20): significant improvements.

**class** sage.interfaces.lisp.**Lisp**(maxread=None, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)

Bases: *Expect*EXAMPLES:

```
sage: lisp == loads(dumps(lisp))
True
```

# console()

Spawn a new Lisp command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lisp.console() #not tested
ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details.
Type :h for Help. Top level.
...
```

eval(code, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lisp.eval('(+ 2 2)')
'4'
```

function\_call(function, args=None, kwds=None)

Calls the Lisp function with given args and kwds. For Lisp functions, the kwds are ignored.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lisp.function_call('sin', ['2'])
0.9092974
sage: lisp.sin(2)
0.9092974
```

get(var)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lisp.set('x', '2')
sage: lisp.get('x')
'2'
```

help(command)

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: lisp.help('setq')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```

**kill**(*var*)

```
sage: lisp.kill('x')
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         NotImplementedError
    set(var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: lisp.set('x', '2')
         sage: lisp.get('x')
         '2'
    version()
         Returns the version of Lisp being used.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: lisp.version()
         'Version information is given by lisp.console().'
class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispElement(parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: RingElement, ExpectElement
class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.lisp.is_LispElement(x)
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import is_LispElement
     sage: is_LispElement(2)
    doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_LispElement is deprecated; use_
     →isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.LispElement) instead
     See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
    False
    sage: is_LispElement(lisp(2))
    True
sage.interfaces.lisp.lisp_console()
    Spawn a new Lisp command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: lisp.console() #not tested
    ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
    Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
    Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
    Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
    ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
```

under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details.

```
Type :h for Help. Top level.
```

sage.interfaces.lisp.reduce\_load\_Lisp()

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import reduce_load_Lisp
sage: reduce_load_Lisp()
Lisp Interpreter
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYTWO**

# **INTERFACE TO MACAULAY2**

**Note:** You must have Macaulay2 installed on your computer for this interface to work. Macaulay2 is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from https://faculty.math.illinois.edu/Macaulay2/. No additional optional Sage packages are required.

Sage provides an interface to the Macaulay2 computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for commutative algebra. You do not have to install any optional packages.

The Macaulay2 interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- macaulay2\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Macaulay2 session.
- macaulay2.eval(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary Macaulay2 expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- macaulay2(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a Macaulay2 object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Macaulay2. For example, if f = macaulay2(10), then f.gcd(25) returns the GCD of 10 and 25 computed using Macaulay2.

```
sage: macaulay2('3/5 + 7/11') # optional - macaulay2
68
sage: f = macaulay2('f = i \rightarrow i^3') # optional - macaulay2
sage: f
                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: f(5)
                                    # optional - macaulay2
125
sage: R = macaulay2('ZZ/5[x,y,z]') # optional - macaulay2
sage: R
                                    # optional - macaulay2
ZZ
--[x...z]
sage: x = macaulay2('x')
                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: y = macaulay2('y')
                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: (x+y)^5
                                    # optional - macaulay2
5
     5
x + y
sage: parent((x+y)^5)
                                    # optional - macaulay2
Macaulay2
```

The name of the variable to which a Macaulay2 element is assigned internally can be passed as an argument. This is useful for types like polynomial rings which acquire that name in Macaulay2:

```
sage: R = macaulay2('QQ[x,y,z,w]', 'R') # optional - macaulay2
                                        # optional - macaulay2
sage: R
R
sage: f = \text{macaulay2}('x^4 + 2*x*y^3 + x*y^2*w + x*y*z*w + x*y*w^2')
                                                                  # optional -
→macaulay2
                    '+ 2*x*z*w^2 + v^4 + v^3*w + 2*v^2*z*w + z^4 + w^4'
....:
sage: f
                                   # optional - macaulay2
        3
                         2
                               3
                                                2
                                                            2
x + 2x^*y + y + z + x^*y + y + x^*y^*z^*w + 2y + x^*y^*w + 2x^*z^*w + w
sage: g = f * macaulay2('x+y^5') # optional - macaulay2
sage: print(g.factor())
                                   # optional - macaulay2
                          2
                                3
         3
              4
                   4
                                                 2.
                                                             2.
                                                                            4
(x + 2x*y + y + z + x*y + y + y + x*y*z*w + 2y z*w + x*y*w + 2x*z*w + w)(y + x)
```

Use eval() for explicit control over what is sent to the interpreter. The argument is evaluated in Macaulay2 as is:

# **AUTHORS:**

- Kiran Kedlaya and David Roe (2006-02-05, during Sage coding sprint)
- William Stein (2006-02-09): inclusion in Sage; prompt uses regexp, calling of Macaulay2 functions via \_\_call\_\_.
- William Stein (2006-02-09): fixed bug in reading from file and improved output cleaning.
- Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-12): added ring and ideal constructors, list delimiters, is\_Macaulay2Element, sage\_polystring, \_\_floordiv\_\_, \_\_mod\_\_, \_\_iter\_\_, \_\_len\_\_; stripped extra leading space and trailing newline from output.

**Todo:** Get rid of all numbers in output, e.g., in ideal function below.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the Macaulay2 interpreter.

clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

The interface automatically clears Macaulay2 elements when they fall out of use, so calling this method is usually not necessary.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: macaulay2.eval('R = QQ[x,y];') # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.eval('net class R') # optional - macaulay2
PolynomialRing
sage: macaulay2.clear('R') # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.eval('net class R') # optional - macaulay2
Symbol
```

#### console()

Spawn a new M2 command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: macaulay2.console() # not tested
Macaulay 2, version 1.1
with packages: Classic, Core, Elimination, IntegralClosure, LLLBases, Parsing,

→PrimaryDecomposition, SchurRings, TangentCone
...
```

#### cputime(t=None)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]") # optional - macaulay2
sage: x,y = R.gens() # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = (x+y+1)^20 # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.cputime() # optional - macaulay2; random
0.483937000000000001
```

## eval(code, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Send the code x to the Macaulay2 interpreter and return the output as a string suitable for input back into Macaulay2, if possible.

# INPUT:

- code str
- strip ignored

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: macaulay2.eval("2+2") # optional - macaulay2
4
```

#### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### INPUT:

• var - string; the name of the variable in Macaulay2

OUTPUT: a string of the textual representation of the variable in Macaulay2

```
sage: macaulay2.set("a", "2") # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.get("a") # optional - macaulay2
2
```

Note that the following syntax is used to obtain a Macaulay2Element instead:

```
sage: a = macaulay2('2'); a # optional - macaulay2
2
sage: type(a) # optional - macaulay2
<class 'sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element'>
```

## help(s)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: macaulay2.help("load") # optional - macaulay2 - 1st call might be chatty.
...
sage: macaulay2.help("load") # optional - macaulay2
load...
****...
...
* "input" -- read Macaulay2 commands and echo
* "notify" -- whether to notify the user when a file is loaded...
```

#### ideal(\*gens)

Return the ideal generated by gens.

#### INPUT:

• gens – list or tuple of Macaulay2 objects (or objects that can be made into Macaulay2 objects via evaluation)

# **OUTPUT**:

the Macaulay2 ideal generated by the given list of gens

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# new\_from(type, value)

Return a new Macaulay2Element of type type constructed from value.

```
sage: l = macaulay2.new_from("MutableList", [1,2,3]) # optional - macaulay2
sage: l
# optional - macaulay2
MutableList{...3...}
sage: list(l) # optional - macaulay2
[1, 2, 3]
```

```
options = Current options for Macaulay2 - after_print: False
```

## restart()

Restart Macaulay2 interpreter.

```
ring(base_ring='ZZ', vars='[x]', order='Lex')
```

Create a Macaulay2 polynomial ring.

#### INPUT:

- base\_ring base ring (see examples below)
- vars a tuple or string that defines the variable names
- order string (default: 'Lex'); the monomial order

OUTPUT: a Macaulay2 ring

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This is a ring in variables named a through d over the finite field of order 7, with graded reverse lex ordering:

This is a polynomial ring over the rational numbers:

# set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### INPUT:

- var string; the name of the variable in Macaulay2
- value a string to evaluate

```
sage: macaulay2.set("a", "1+1") # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.get("a") # optional - macaulay2
2
```

#### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for Macaulay2 interpreter.

#### INPUT:

• seed – number (default: None). If None, it is set to a random number.

OUTPUT: the new seed

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Macaulay2()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: m.set_seed(123456)  # optional - macaulay2
123456
sage: [m.random(100) for _ in range(11)] # optional - macaulay2
[8, 29, 5, 22, 4, 32, 35, 57, 3, 95, 36]
```

#### use(R)

Use the Macaulay2 ring R.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x, symbol y]") # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2("x").cls()._operator('===', P) # optional - macaulay2
true
sage: macaulay2.use(R)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2("x").cls()._operator('===', R) # optional - macaulay2
true
```

#### version()

Returns the version of Macaulay2.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: macaulay2.version() # optional - macaulay2
(1, 1...
```

# class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

 $Bases: \ {\tt ExtraTabCompletion}, \ {\tt \textit{ExpectElement}}, \ {\tt \textit{Macaulay2Element}}$ 

Instances of this class represent objects in Macaulay2.

Using the method sage() we can translate some of them to SageMath objects:

# \_sage\_()

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: macaulay2(ZZ).sage()  # optional - macaulay2, indirect doctest
Integer Ring
sage: macaulay2(QQ).sage()  # optional - macaulay2
Rational Field

sage: macaulay2(2).sage()  # optional - macaulay2
2
sage: macaulay2(1/2).sage()  # optional - macaulay2
1/2
```

```
sage: macaulay2(2/1).sage()
                                   # optional - macaulay2
sage: _.parent()
                                   # optional - macaulay2
Rational Field
sage: macaulay2([1,2,3]).sage()
                                  # optional - macaulay2
[1, 2, 3]
sage: m = matrix([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: macaulay2(m).sage()
                                  # optional - macaulay2
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: D = macaulay2('hashTable {4 => 1, 2 => 3}') # optional - macaulay2
sage: D.pairs()
                                  # optional - macaulay2
\{(4, 1), (2, 3)\}
sage: D.sage() == \{4: 1, 2: 3\} # optional - macaulay2
True
sage: macaulay2(QQ['x,y']).sage()
                                        # optional - macaulay2
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2(QQ['x']).sage()
                                       # optional - macaulay2
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2(GF(7)['x,y']).sage() # optional - macaulay2
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7
sage: macaulay2(GF(7)).sage()
                                       # optional - macaulay2
Finite Field of size 7
sage: macaulay2(GF(49, 'a')).sage() # optional - macaulay2
Finite Field in a of size 7^2
sage: R. \langle x, y \rangle = QQ[]
sage: macaulay2(x^2+y^2+1).sage()
                                     # optional - macaulay2
x^2 + y^2 + 1
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]")
                                       # optional - macaulay2
                                       # optional - macaulay2
sage: I = macaulay2("ideal (x,y)")
                                       # optional - macaulay2
sage: I.sage()
Ideal (x, y) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2("x = symbol x")
                                          # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2("QQ[x_0..x_25]").sage()
                                          # optional - macaulay2
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x_0, x_1, \dots, x_2 over Rational Field
sage: S = ZZ['x,y'].quotient('x^2-y')
sage: macaulay2(S).sage() == S
                                       # optional - macaulay2
True
sage: S = GF(101)['x,y'].quotient('x^2-y')
sage: macaulay2(S).sage() == S
                                     # optional - macaulay2
True
sage: R = GF(13)['a,b']['c,d']
```

```
sage: macaulay2(R).sage() == R # optional - macaulay2
True
sage: macaulay2('a^2 + c').sage() == R('a^2 + c') # optional - macaulay2
sage: macaulay2.substitute('a', R).sage().parent() is R # optional - macaulay2
True
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ^2") # optional - macaulay2
                             # optional - macaulay2
sage: R.sage()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2("vector {4_QQ, 2}").sage() # optional - macaulay2
(4, 2)
sage: _.parent()
                                             # optional - macaulay2
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: m = macaulay2('"hello"') # optional - macaulay2
sage: m.sage()
                                # optional - macaulay2
'hello'
sage: gg = macaulay2.needsPackage('"Graphs"') # optional - macaulay2
sage: g = macaulay2.barbellGraph(3) # optional - macaulay2
sage: g.sage()
                                             # optional - macaulay2
Graph on 6 vertices
sage: g.sage().edges(labels=False)
                                            # optional - macaulay2
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2), (2, 3), (3, 4), (3, 5), (4, 5)]
sage: d = \text{'digraph } (\{\{1,2\},\{2,1\},\{3,1\}\}, \text{ EntryMode } => \text{"edges"})'
sage: g = macaulay2(d)
                                             # optional - macaulay2
sage: g.sage()
                                             # optional - macaulay2
Digraph on 3 vertices
                                            # optional - macaulay2
sage: g.sage().edges(labels=False)
[(1, 2), (2, 1), (3, 1)]
```

Chain complexes and maps of chain complexes can be converted:

```
sage: R = ZZ['a,b,c']
sage: C = macaulay2(ideal(R.gens())).resolution() # optional - macaulay2
                                                 # optional - macaulay2
sage: ascii_art(C.sage())
                         [-b 0 -c]
                                         [ c]
                         [ a -c 0]
                                         [ a]
           [a b c]
                         [ 0 b a]
                                         [-b]
0 < -- C_0 < ---- C_1 < ---- C_2 < ---  C_3 < --  0
sage: F = C.dot('dd') # optional - macaulay2
sage: G = F.sage() # optional - macaulay2
sage: G.in_degree(2) # optional - macaulay2
[-b \ 0 \ -c]
[a-c 0]
[ 0 b a]
sage: F.underscore(2).sage() == G.in_degree(2) # optional - macaulay2
sage: (F^2).sage()
                    # optional - macaulay2
```

```
Chain complex morphism:

From: Chain complex with at most 4 nonzero terms over Multivariate Polynomial.

→Ring in a, b, c over Integer Ring

To: Chain complex with at most 4 nonzero terms over Multivariate Polynomial.

→Ring in a, b, c over Integer Ring
```

Quotient rings in Macaulay2 inherit variable names from the ambient ring, so we mimic this behaviour in Sage:

```
sage: R = macaulay2("ZZ/7[x,y]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: I = macaulay2("ideal (x^3 - y^2)")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: (R/I).gens()  # optional - macaulay2
{x, y}
sage: (R/I).sage().gens()  # optional - macaulay2
(x, y)
```

Elements of quotient rings:

### after\_print\_text()

Obtain type information for this Macaulay2 element.

This is the text that is displayed using AfterPrint in a Macaulay2 interpreter.

Macaulay2 by default includes this information in the output. In Sage, this behavior can optionally be enabled by setting the option after\_print in Macaulay2.options.

**EXAMPLES:** 

cls()

Since class is a keyword in Python, we have to use cls to call Macaulay2's class. In Macaulay2, class corresponds to Sage's notion of parent.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: macaulay2(ZZ).cls() # optional - macaulay2
Ring
```

dot(x)

```
sage: d = macaulay2.new("MutableHashTable") # optional - macaulay2
sage: d["k"] = 4  # optional - macaulay2
sage: d.dot("k")  # optional - macaulay2
4
```

## external\_string()

# **EXAMPLES:**

# name(new\_name=None)

Get or change the name of this Macaulay2 element.

#### INPUT:

• new\_name - string (default: None). If None, return the name of this element; else return a new object identical to self whose name is new\_name.

Note that this can overwrite existing variables in the system.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = macaulay2(QQ['x,y'])  # optional - macaulay2
sage: S.name()  # optional - macaulay2
'sage...'
sage: R = S.name("R")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: R.name()  # optional - macaulay2
'R'
sage: R.vars().cokernel().resolution()  # optional - macaulay2
1  2  1
R <--- R <--- R <--- 0</pre>
```

The name can also be given at definition:

```
sage: A = macaulay2(ZZ['x,y,z'], name='A') # optional - macaulay2
sage: A.name() # optional - macaulay2
'A'
sage: A^1 # optional - macaulay2
1
A
```

# sage\_polystring()

If this Macaulay2 element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus \* is used for multiplication and \*\* for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2.ring('QQ','(x,y)')  # optional - macaulay2
sage: f = macaulay2('x^3 + 3*y^11 + 5')  # optional - macaulay2
```

```
sage: print(f)  # optional - macaulay2
3   11
x + 3y + 5
sage: f.sage_polystring()  # optional - macaulay2
'x**3+3*y**11+5'
```

#### sharp(x)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3]) # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sharp(0) # optional - macaulay2
1
```

#### starstar(x)

The binary operator \*\* in Macaulay2 is usually used for tensor or Cartesian power.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2]).set() # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.starstar(a) # optional - macaulay2
set {(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)}
```

# structure\_sheaf()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = macaulay2('00[a..d]')
                                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: R = S / macaulay2('a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + d^3')
                                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: X = R.Proj().name('X')
                                                    # optional - macaulay2
sage: X.structure_sheaf()
                                                     # optional - macaulay2
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: The function `structure_sheaf` is deprecated._
→Use `self.sheaf()` instead.
See https://trac.sagemath.org/27848 for details.
00
 X
sage: X.sheaf()
                                                    # optional - macaulay2
00
 X
```

# subs(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: x, = R.gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = x^2 + 1  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = a.substitute(P)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sage().parent()  # optional - macaulay2
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

```
substitute(*args, **kwds)
```

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  # optional - macaulay2
sage: x, = R.gens()  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = x^2 + 1  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a = a.substitute(P)  # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.sage().parent()  # optional - macaulay2
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

```
to_sage(*args, **kwds)
```

Deprecated: Use sage() instead. See trac ticket #27848 for details.

#### underscore(x)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3]) # optional - macaulay2
sage: a.underscore(0) # optional - macaulay2
1
```

class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Function(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2FunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.macaulay2.is\_Macaulay2Element(x)

Return True if x is a Macaulay2Element

This function is deprecated; use isinstance() (of sage.interfaces.abc.Macaulay2Element) instead.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import is_Macaulay2Element
sage: is_Macaulay2Element(2)  # optional - macaulay2
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_Macaulay2Element is deprecated;
use isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.MacaulayElement) instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/34823 for details.
False
sage: is_Macaulay2Element(macaulay2(2))  # optional - macaulay2
True
```

# sage.interfaces.macaulay2.macaulay2\_console()

Spawn a new M2 command-line session.

# sage.interfaces.macaulay2.reduce\_load\_macaulay2()

Used for reconstructing a copy of the Macaulay2 interpreter from a pickle.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import reduce_load_macaulay2
sage: reduce_load_macaulay2()
Macaulay2
```

# sage.interfaces.macaulay2.remove\_output\_labels(s)

Remove output labels of Macaulay2 from a string.

- s: output of Macaulay2
- s: string

Returns: the input string with n symbols removed from the beginning of each line, where n is the minimal number of spaces or symbols of Macaulay2 output labels (looking like 'o39 = ') present on every non-empty line.

Return type: string

**Note:** If s consists of several outputs and their labels have different width, it is possible that some strings will have leading spaces (or maybe even pieces of output labels). However, this function will try not cut any messages.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import remove_output_labels
sage: output = 'o1 = QQ [x, y]\n\no1 : PolynomialRing\n'
sage: remove_output_labels(output)
'QQ [x, y]\n\nPolynomialRing\n'
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYTHREE**

# INTERFACE TO MAGMA

Sage provides an interface to the Magma computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for number theory, group theory, combinatorics and algebra.

**Note:** You must have Magma installed on your computer for this interface to work. Magma is not free, so it is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from http://magma.maths.usyd.edu.au/.

The Magma interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. magma\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Magma session.
- 2. magma.new(obj) and alternatively magma(obj) Creation of a Magma object from a Sage object obj. This provides a Pythonic interface to Magma. For example, if f=magma.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using Magma. If obj is a string containing an arbitrary Magma expression, then the expression is evaluated in Magma to create a Magma object. An example is magma.new('10 div 3'), which returns Magma integer 3.
- 3. magma.eval(expr) Evaluation of the Magma expression expr, with the result returned as a string.

Type magma.[tab] for a list of all functions available from your Magma. Type magma.Function? for Magma's help about the Magma Function.

# 23.1 Parameters

Some Magma functions have optional "parameters", which are arguments that in Magma go after a colon. In Sage, you pass these using named function arguments. For example,

```
sage: E = magma('EllipticCurve([0,1,1,-1,0])') # optional - magma
sage: E.Rank(Bound = 5) # optional - magma
0
```

# 23.2 Multiple Return Values

Some Magma functions return more than one value. You can control how many you get using the nvals named parameter to a function call:

We verify that an obviously principal ideal is principal:

```
sage: _ = magma.eval('R<x> := PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: 0 = magma.NumberField('x^2+23').MaximalOrder()  # optional - magma
sage: I = magma('ideal<%s|%s.1>'%(0.name(),0.name()))  # optional - magma
sage: I.IsPrincipal(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, [1, 0])
```

# 23.3 Long Input

The Magma interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string. # optional - magma
sage: a = magma.eval(t) # optional - magma
sage: a = magma(t) # optional - magma
# optional - magma
```

# 23.4 Garbage Collection

There is a subtle point with the Magma interface, which arises from how garbage collection works. Consider the following session:

First, create a matrix m in Sage:

Then I create a corresponding matrix A in Magma:

```
sage: A = magma(m) # optional - magma
```

It is called \_sage\_[...] in Magma:

```
sage: s = A.name(); s
'_sage_[...]'
# optional - magma
```

It's there:

```
sage: magma.eval(s) # optional - magma
'[1 2]\n[3 4]'
```

Now I delete the reference to that matrix:

```
sage: del A # optional - magma
```

Now \_sage\_[...] is "zeroed out" in the Magma session:

```
sage: magma.eval(s) # optional - magma
'0'
```

If Sage did not do this garbage collection, then every single time you ever create any magma object from a sage object, e.g., by doing magma(m), you would use up a lot of memory in that Magma session. This would lead to a horrible memory leak situation, which would make the Magma interface nearly useless for serious work.

# 23.5 Other Examples

We compute a space of modular forms with character.

```
sage: N = 20
sage: p = 20
sage: eps_top = fundamental_discriminant(D)
sage: eps = magma.KroneckerCharacter(eps_top, RationalField())  # optional - magma
sage: M2 = magma.ModularForms(eps)  # optional - magma
sage: print(M2)  # optional - magma
Space of modular forms on Gamma_1(5) ...
sage: print(M2.Basis())  # optional - magma
[
1 + 10*q^2 + 20*q^3 + 20*q^5 + 60*q^7 + ...
q + q^2 + 2*q^3 + 3*q^4 + 5*q^5 + 2*q^6 + ...
]
```

In Sage/Python (and sort of C++) coercion of an element x into a structure S is denoted by S(x). This also works for the Magma interface:

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a', 'b'])  # optional - magma
sage: (G.1).Modulus()  # optional - magma
20
sage: e = magma.DirichletGroup(40)(G.1)  # optional - magma
sage: print(e)  # optional - magma
Kronecker character -4 in modulus 40
sage: print(e.Modulus())  # optional - magma
40
```

We coerce some polynomial rings into Magma:

```
sage: R.<y> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S = magma(R)  # optional - magma
sage: print(S)  # optional - magma
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
```

```
sage: S.1  # optional - magma
y
```

This example illustrates that Sage doesn't magically extend how Magma implicit coercion (what there is, at least) works. The errors below are the result of Magma having a rather limited automatic coercion system compared to Sage's:

```
sage: R.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: x * 5
5*x
sage: x * 1.0
sage: x * (2/3)
2/3*x
sage: y = magma(x)
                                                                        # optional - magma
sage: y * 5
                                                                        # optional - magma
5*x
sage: y * 1.0
                                                                        # optional - magma
sage: y * (2/3)
                                                                        # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Error evaluating Magma code.
Argument types given: RngUPolElt[RngInt], FldRatElt
```

# **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-02-28): added extensive tab completion and interactive IPython documentation support.
- William Stein (2006-03-09): added nvals argument for magma.functions...

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the Magma interpreter.

Type magma. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Magma install. Type magma. Function? for Magma's help about a given Function Type magma(...) to create a new Magma object, and magma.eval(...) to run a string using Magma (and get the result back as a string).

**Note:** If you do not own a local copy of Magma, try using the magma\_free command instead, which uses the free demo web interface to Magma.

If you have ssh access to a remote installation of Magma, you can also set the server parameter to use it.

# **EXAMPLES:**

You must use nvals = 0 to call a function that doesn't return anything, otherwise you'll get an error. (nvals is the number of return values.)

# Attach(filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

#### INPUT:

• filename - a string

EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

# AttachSpec(filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

## INPUT:

• filename - a string

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such_
file or directory)
```

# GetNthreads()

Get the number of threads used in Magma.

```
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)  #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()  #optional - magma
2
```

### GetVerbose(type)

Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

• type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

## SetNthreads(n)

Set the number of threads used for parallelized algorithms in Magma.

#### INPUT:

• n - number of threads

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)  #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()  #optional - magma
2
```

# SetVerbose(type, level)

Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

- type string (e.g. 'Groebner')
- level integer >= 0

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

# attach(filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

#### INPUT:

• filename - a string

EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

## attach\_spec(filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

 $This \ can \ attach \ numerous \ other \ files \ to \ the \ running \ Magma \ (see \ the \ Magma \ documentation \ for \ more \ details).$ 

#### INPUT:

• filename - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such_
offile or directory)
```

## bar\_call(left, name, gens, nvals=1)

This is a wrapper around the Magma constructor

nameleft gens

returning nvals.

# INPUT:

- left something coerceable to a magma object
- name name of the constructor, e.g., sub, quo, ideal, etc.
- gens if a list/tuple, each item is coerced to magma; otherwise gens itself is converted to magma
- nvals positive integer; number of return values

OUTPUT: a single magma object if nvals == 1; otherwise a tuple of nvals magma objects.

EXAMPLES: The bar\_call function is used by the sub, quo, and ideal methods of Magma elements. Here we illustrate directly using bar\_call to create quotients:

## chdir(dir)

Change the Magma interpreter's current working directory.

#### INPUT:

• dir - a string

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: magma.chdir('/')  # optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('System("pwd")')  # optional - magma
'/'
```

## clear(var)

Clear the variable named var and make it available to be used again.

## INPUT:

• var - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma = Magma()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.clear('foo')  # sets foo to 0 in magma; optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('foo')  # optional - magma
'0'
```

Because we cleared foo, it is set to be used as a variable name in the future:

```
sage: a = magma('10')  # optional - magma
sage: a.name()  # optional - magma
'foo'
```

The following tests that the whole variable clearing and freeing system is working correctly.

```
sage: magma = Magma()
                           # optional - magma
sage: a = magma('100')
                           # optional - magma
sage: a.name()
                           # optional - magma
'_sage_[1]'
sage: del a
                           # optional - magma
sage: b = magma('257')
                           # optional - magma
sage: b.name()
                           # optional - magma
'_sage_[1]'
sage: del b
                           # optional - magma
                           # optional - magma
sage: magma('_sage_[1]')
```

# console()

Run a command line Magma session. This session is completely separate from this Magma interface.

#### cputime(t=None)

Return the CPU time in seconds that has elapsed since this Magma session started. This is a floating point number, computed by Magma.

If t is given, then instead return the floating point time from when t seconds had elapsed. This is useful for computing elapsed times between two points in a running program.

#### INPUT:

• t - float (default: None); if not None, return cputime since t

#### **OUTPUT:**

• float - seconds

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: type(magma.cputime())  # optional - magma
<... 'float'>
sage: magma.cputime()  # random, optional - magma
1.93999999999999
sage: t = magma.cputime()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.cputime(t)  # random, optional - magma
0.02
```

#### eval(x, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate the given block x of code in Magma and return the output as a string.

#### INPUT:

- x string of code
- strip ignored

# **OUTPUT:** string

## **EXAMPLES:**

We evaluate a string that involves assigning to a variable and printing.

```
sage: magma.eval("a := 10;print 2+a;") # optional - magma
'12'
```

We evaluate a large input line (note that no weird output appears and that this works quickly).

```
sage: magma.eval("a := %s;"%(10^10000)) # optional - magma
''
```

Verify that trac ticket #9705 is fixed:

Verify that trac ticket #11401 is fixed:

```
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval("a:=3;"+nl+"b:=5;") == nl # optional - magma
True
sage: magma.eval("[a,b];") # optional - magma
'[ 3, 5 ]'
```

# **function\_call**(function, args=[], params={}, nvals=1)

Return result of evaluating a Magma function with given input, parameters, and asking for nvals as output.

# INPUT:

- function string, a Magma function name
- args list of objects coercible into this magma interface
- params Magma parameters, passed in after a colon
- nvals number of return values from the function to ask Magma for

OUTPUT: MagmaElement or tuple of nvals MagmaElement's

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.function_call('Factorization', 100) # optional - magma
[ <2, 2>, <5, 2> ]
sage: magma.function_call('NextPrime', 100, {'Proof':False}) # optional -

→ magma
101
sage: magma.function_call('PolynomialRing', [QQ,2]) # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: $.1, $.2
```

Next, we illustrate multiple return values:

```
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100)  # optional - magma
true
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, 10)
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=3)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
Runtime error in :=: Expected to assign 3 value(s) but only computed 2 value(s)
```

## get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

# INPUT:

• var - string; name of a variable defined in the Magma session

# **OUTPUT**:

• string - string representation of the value of the variable.

```
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5')  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get('abc')  # optional - magma
'13/5'
```

## get\_nthreads()

Get the number of threads used in Magma.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)  #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()  #optional - magma
2
```

## get\_verbose(type)

Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

### INPUT:

• type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

## help(s)

Return Magma help on string s.

This returns what typing ?s would return in Magma.

#### INPUT:

• s - string

**OUTPUT:** string

## **EXAMPLES:**

## ideal(L)

Return the Magma ideal defined by L.

## INPUT:

• L - a list of elements of a Sage multivariate polynomial ring.

OUTPUT: The magma ideal generated by the elements of L.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: magma.ideal([x^2, y^3*x])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Graded Reverse Lexicographical
Variables: x, y
Homogeneous
Basis:
[
x^2,
x*y^3
]
```

#### **load**(filename)

Load the file with given filename using the 'load' command in the Magma shell.

Loading a file in Magma makes all the functions and procedures in the file available. The file should not contain any intrinsics (or you'll get errors). It also runs code in the file, which can produce output.

### INPUT:

• filename - string

OUTPUT: output printed when loading the file

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### objgens(value, gens)

Create a new object with given value and gens.

#### INPUT:

- value something coercible to an element of this Magma interface
- gens string; comma separated list of variable names

OUTPUT: new Magma element that is equal to value with given gens

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = magma.objgens('PolynomialRing(Rationals(),2)', 'alpha,beta') #

→ optional - magma
sage: R.gens() # optional - magma
[alpha, beta]
```

Because of how Magma works you can use this to change the variable names of the generators of an object:

```
sage: S = magma.objgens(R, 'X,Y') # optional - magma
sage: R # optional - magma
```

```
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y
sage: S # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: X, Y
```

#### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value in the Magma interpreter.

#### INPUT:

- var string; a variable name
- value string; what to set var equal to

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5')  # optional - magma
sage: magma('abc')  # optional - magma
13/5
```

### set\_nthreads(n)

Set the number of threads used for parallelized algorithms in Magma.

#### INPUT:

• n - number of threads

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set_nthreads(2)  #optional - magma
sage: magma.get_nthreads()  #optional - magma
2
```

## set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for the Magma interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Magma() # optional - magma
sage: m.set_seed(1) # optional - magma
1
sage: [m.Random(100) for i in range(5)] # optional - magma
[14, 81, 45, 75, 67]
```

#### set\_verbose(type, level)

Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.

### INPUT:

- type string (e.g. 'Groebner')
- level integer >= 0

```
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2)  # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")  # optional - magma
2
```

### version()

Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.

#### OUTPUT:

- numbers 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
- string version as a string

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.version()  # random, optional - magma
((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')
```

**class** sage.interfaces.magma.**MagmaElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectElement, MagmaElement

## AssignNames(names)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = magma.PolynomialRing(magma.Integers(), 2) # optional - magma
sage: S.AssignNames(['a', 'b']) # optional - magma
sage: S.1 # optional - magma
a
sage: S.1^2 + S.2 # optional - magma
a^2 + b
```

## assign\_names(names)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = magma.PolynomialRing(magma.Integers(), 2) # optional - magma
sage: S.AssignNames(['a', 'b']) # optional - magma
sage: S.1 # optional - magma
a
sage: S.1^2 + S.2 # optional - magma
a^2 + b
```

#### eval(\*args)

Evaluate self at the inputs.

## INPUT:

• \*args – import arguments

OUTPUT: self(\*args)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = magma('Factorization')  # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15)  # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
sage: f(15)  # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
```

```
sage: f = magma('GCD')  # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15,20)  # optional - magma

sage: m = matrix(QQ, 2, 2, [2,3,5,7])  # optional - magma
sage: f = magma('ElementaryDivisors')  # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(m)  # optional - magma
[1, 1]
```

## evaluate(\*args)

Evaluate self at the inputs.

#### INPUT:

• \*args – import arguments

OUTPUT: self(\*args)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = magma('Factorization')
                                             # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15)
                                             # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
sage: f(15)
                                             # optional - magma
[ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
sage: f = magma('GCD')
                                             # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
                                             # optional - magma
sage: m = matrix(QQ, 2, 2, [2,3,5,7])
                                            # optional - magma
sage: f = magma('ElementaryDivisors')
                                            # optional - magma
sage: f.evaluate(m)
                                            # optional - magma
[ 1, 1 ]
```

#### gen(n)

Return the n-th generator of this Magma element. Note that generators are 1-based in Magma rather than 0 based!

#### INPUT:

• n - a positive integer

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: k.<a> = GF(9)
sage: magma(k).gen(1)  # optional -- magma
a
sage: R.<s,t,w> = k[]
sage: m = magma(R)  # optional -- magma
sage: m.gen(1)  # optional -- magma
s
sage: m.gen(2)  # optional -- magma
t
sage: m.gen(3)  # optional -- magma
```

```
W
sage: m.gen(0)
                              # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
IndexError: index must be positive since Magma indexes are 1-based
sage: m.gen(4)
                              # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
IndexError: list index out of range
```

#### gen\_names()

Return list of Magma variable names of the generators of self.

**Note:** As illustrated below, these are not the print names of the the generators of the Magma object, but special variable names in the Magma session that reference the generators.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,zw> = QQ[]
sage: S = magma(R)
                                  # optional - magma
sage: S.gen_names()
                                  # optional - magma
('_sage_[...]', '_sage_[...]')
sage: magma(S.gen_names()[1])
                                  # optional - magma
```

### gens()

Return generators for self.

If self is named X in Magma, this function evaluates X.1, X.2, etc., in Magma until an error occurs. It then returns a Sage tuple of the resulting X.i. Note - I don't think there is a Magma command that returns the list of valid X.i. There are numerous ad hoc functions for various classes but nothing systematic. This function gets around that problem. Again, this is something that should probably be reported to the Magma group and fixed there.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2006-07-02)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)").gens()
                                                                  # optional - magma
((1 \ 0 \ 0), (0 \ 1 \ 0), (0 \ 0 \ 1))
sage: magma("AbelianGroup(EllipticCurve([1..5]))").gens()
                                                                  # optional - magma
(\$.1,)
```

### get\_magma\_attribute(attrname)

Return value of a given Magma attribute. This is like selfattrname in Magma.

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),10)")
                                                      # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M','"hello"')
                                                      # optional - magma
```

```
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')  # optional - magma
hello
sage: V.M  # optional - magma
hello
```

## ideal(gens)

Return the ideal of self with given list of generators.

#### INPUT:

• gens - object or list/tuple of generators

#### **OUTPUT**:

• magma element - a Magma ideal

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = magma('PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: R.assign_names(['x'])  # optional - magma
sage: x = R.1  # optional - magma
sage: R.ideal([x^2 - 1, x^3 - 1])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field generated by x - 1
```

## list\_attributes()

Return the attributes of self, obtained by calling the ListAttributes function in Magma.

**OUTPUT**: list of strings

EXAMPLES: We observe that vector spaces in Magma have numerous funny and mysterious attributes.

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)")  # optional - magma
sage: v = V.list_attributes(); v.sort()  # optional - magma
sage: print(v)  # optional - magma
['Coroots', 'Involution', ..., 'p', 'ssbasis', 'weights']
```

## methods(any=False)

Return signatures of all Magma intrinsics that can take self as the first argument, as strings.

## INPUT:

• any – (bool: default is False) if True, also include signatures with Any as first argument.

OUTPUT: list of strings

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = magma('2/3').methods() # optional - magma
sage: v[0] # optional - magma
"'*'..."
```

#### quo(gens, \*\*args)

Return the quotient of self by the given object or list of generators.

#### INPUT:

- gens object or list/tuple of generators
- · further named arguments that are ignored

#### **OUTPUT**:

- magma element the quotient object
- magma element mapping from self to the quotient object

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate quotienting out by an object instead of a list of generators:

```
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ])  # optional - magma
sage: V.quo(W)  # optional - magma

(Full Vector space of degree 1 over Rational Field, Mapping from: Full Vector...

→ space of degree 3 over Rational Field to Full Vector space of degree 1 over...

→ Rational Field)
```

We quotient a ZZ module out by a submodule.

```
sage: V = magma.RModule(ZZ,3); V # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
sage: W, phi = V.quo([[1,2,3]]) # optional - magma
sage: W # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: phi # optional - magma
Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
```

#### set\_magma\_attribute(attrname, value)

INPUT: attrname - string value - something coercible to a MagmaElement

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)")  # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M',10)  # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M')  # optional - magma
10
sage: V.M  # optional - magma
10
```

#### **sub**(gens)

Return the sub-object of self with given gens.

#### INPUT:

• gens – object or list/tuple of generators

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma('VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)')  # optional - magma
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]); W  # optional - magma
Vector space of degree 3, dimension 2 over Rational Field
Generators:
```

```
(1 2 3)
         (1 \ 1 \ 2)
         Echelonized basis:
         (1 \ 0 \ 1)
         (0\ 1\ 1)
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBDefaultContext(magma=None)
     Bases: object
     Context to force preservation of verbosity options for Magma's Groebner basis computation.
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1, style='magma')
     Bases: object
     A device which filters Magma Groebner basis computation logs.
     app_inpt = re.compile('^Append\\(~_sage_, 0\\);$')
     cmd_inpt = re.compile('^>>>$')
     deg_curr = re.compile('^Basis length\\: (\\d+), queue length\\: (\\d+), step
     degree\\: (\\d+), num pairs\\: (\\d+)$')
     flush()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: logs = MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter()
         sage: logs.flush()
     pol_curr = re.compile('^Number of pair polynomials\\: (\\d+), at (\\d+)
     column \setminus (s \setminus ), .*')
     write(s)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: P. \langle x, y, z \rangle = GF(32003)[]
         sage: I = sage.rings.ideal.Katsura(P)
         sage: _ = I.groebner_basis('magma',prot=True) # indirect doctest, optional -_
         → magma
         *****
         FAUGERE F4 ALGORITHM
         ******
         Total Faugere F4 time: ..., real time: ...
```

```
sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir(iface=None)
```

Return directory that contains all the Magma extcode. This is put in a writable directory owned by the user, since when attached, Magma has to write sig and lck files.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
'...dir_.../data/'
```

### sage.interfaces.magma.is\_MagmaElement(x)

Return True if x is of type MagmaElement, and False otherwise.

#### INPUT:

• x - any object

**OUTPUT**: bool

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### sage.interfaces.magma.magma\_console()

Run a command line Magma session.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.magma.magma\_gb\_standard\_options(func)

Decorator to force default options for Magma.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<a,b,c,d,e> = PolynomialRing(GF(127))
sage: J = sage.rings.ideal.Cyclic(P).homogenize()
sage: from sage.misc.sageinspect import sage_getsource
sage: "mself" in sage_getsource(J._groebner_basis_magma)
True
```

## sage.interfaces.magma.reduce\_load\_Magma()

Used in unpickling a Magma interface.

This functions just returns the global default Magma interface.

```
sage: sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
Magma
```

## INTERFACE TO THE FREE ONLINE MAGMA CALCULATOR

class sage.interfaces.magma\_free.MagmaExpr

Bases: str

class sage.interfaces.magma\_free.MagmaFree

Bases: object

Evaluate MAGMA code without requiring that MAGMA be installed on your computer by using the free online MAGMA calculator.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma_free("Factorization(9290348092384)") # optional - internet
[ <2, 5>, <290323377887, 1> ]
```

eval(x, \*\*kwds)

sage.interfaces.magma\_free.magma\_free\_eval(code, strip=True, columns=0)

Use the free online MAGMA calculator to evaluate the given input code and return the answer as a string.

LIMITATIONS: The code must evaluate in at most 20 seconds and there is a limitation on the amount of RAM.

```
sage: magma_free("Factorization(9290348092384)") # optional - internet
[ <2, 5>, <290323377887, 1> ]
```

Interpreter Interfaces, Release 9.8			
,			

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYFIVE**

## INTERFACE TO MAPLE

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): maple interface
- Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): tutorial
- William Stein (2006-03-05): added tab completion, e.g., maple.[tab], and help, e.g. maple.sin?.

You must have the optional commercial Maple interpreter installed and available as the command maple in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional Sage packages.

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple('3 * 5')  # optional - maple

15
sage: maple.eval('ifactor(2005)')  # optional - maple
'``(5)*``(401)'
sage: maple.ifactor(2005)  # optional - maple
``(5)*``(401)
sage: maple.fsolve('x^2=cos(x)+4', 'x=0..5')  # optional - maple
1.914020619
sage: maple.factor('x^5 - y^5')  # optional - maple
(x-y)*(x^4+x^3*y+x^2*y^2+x*y^3+y^4)
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maple, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

## 25.1 Tutorial

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

There are several ways to use the Maple Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a maple expression such as

```
factor( (x^5-1));
```

We can write that in sage as

```
sage: maple('factor(x^5-1)')  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import maple commands and write our scripts in a Pythonic way. For example, factor() is a maple command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```
sage: maple('(x^5-1)').factor() # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Maple. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```
sage: maple('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').simplify() # optional - maple
(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
```

The normal command will always reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers. So for example,

```
sage: maple('(x^12-1)').factor() # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
```

```
sage: maple('(x^28-1)').factor() # optional - maple (x-1)*(x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)*(x^6-x^5+x^4-x^3+x^2-x+1)*(x^6+x^6+x^4-x^2+1)
```

Another important feature of maple is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a maple console by the command

```
sage: maple.console() # not tested
sage: !maple # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the maple command fibonacci, we type

```
sage: maple.help('fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We see there are two choices. Type

```
sage: maple.help('combinat, fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We now see how the Maple command fibonacci works under the combinatorics package. Try typing in

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
fibonacci(10)
```

You will get fibonacci(10) as output since Maple has not loaded the combinatorics package yet. To rectify this type

```
sage: maple('combinat[fibonacci]')(10) # optional - maple
55
```

instead.

If you want to load the combinatorics package for future calculations, in Sage this can be done as

```
sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
```

or

```
sage: maple.load('combinat') # optional - maple
```

Now if we type maple.fibonacci(10), we get the correct output:

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
55
```

Some common maple packages include combinat, linalg, and numtheory. To produce the first 19 Fibonacci numbers, use the sequence command.

```
sage: maple('seq(fibonacci(i),i=1..19)') # optional - maple
1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584,
4181
```

Two other useful Maple commands are ifactor and isprime. For example

```
sage: maple.isprime(maple.fibonacci(27))  # optional - maple
false
sage: maple.ifactor(maple.fibonacci(27))  # optional - maple
``(2)*``(17)*``(53)*``(109)
```

Note that the isprime function that is included with Sage (which uses PARI) is better than the Maple one (it is faster and gives a provably correct answer, whereas Maple is sometimes wrong).

```
sage: alpha = maple('(1+sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: beta = maple('(1-sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/maple('sqrt(5)')  # optional - maple
sage: f19  # optional - maple
(1/2+1/2*5^(1/2))^19-1/5*(1/2-1/2*5^(1/2))^19*5^(1/2)
sage: f19.simplify()  # somewhat randomly ordered output; optional - maple
6765+5778/5*5^(1/2)
```

Let's say we want to write a maple program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In maple, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = maple('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')  # optional - maple
sage: mysqcu(5)  # optional - maple
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)  # optional - maple
-125
```

25.1. Tutorial 189

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the Maple interpreter.

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

To clear a Maple variable, you must assign 'itself' to itself. In Maple 'expr' prevents expr to be evaluated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'2'
sage: maple.clear('xx') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'xx'
```

## completions(s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[Ctrl-T] in the maple interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = maple.completions('di') # optional - maple
sage: 'divide' in c # optional - maple
True
```

## console()

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## cputime(t=None)

Return the amount of CPU time that the Maple session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = maple.cputime() # optional - maple
sage: t # random; optional - maple
```

```
0.02
sage: x = maple('x')  # optional - maple
sage: maple.diff(x^2, x)  # optional - maple
2*x
sage: maple.cputime(t)  # random; optional - maple
0.0
```

### expect()

Return the pexpect object for this Maple session.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: m = Maple()  # optional - maple
sage: m.expect() is None  # optional - maple
True
sage: m._start()  # optional - maple
sage: m.expect()  # optional - maple
Maple with PID ...
sage: m.quit()  # optional - maple
```

#### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'2'
```

#### help(string)

Display Maple help about string.

This is the same as typing "?string" in the Maple console.

#### INPUT:

• string - a string to search for in the maple help system

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.help('Psi') # not tested
Psi - the Digamma and Polygamma functions
...
```

### load(package)

Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

### INPUT:

• package - string

EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.

```
sage: maple.quit() # reset maple; optional -- maple
sage: maple('partition(10)') # optional - maple
partition(10)
```

(continues on next page)

25.1. Tutorial 191

```
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
bell(10)
sage: maple.with_package('combinat')
                                             # optional - maple
                                             # optional - maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')
[[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,
→ 2, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2], [1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2], [2, 2, 2, 2, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, ...
→1, 1, 1, 1, 3], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 3], [1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3], [1, 2, 2, 2, 3], ...
\rightarrow[1, 1, 1, 1, 3, 3], [1, 1, 2, 3, 3], [2, 2, 3, 3], [1, 3, 3, 3], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
→1, 1, 4], [1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 4], [1, 1, 2, 2, 4], [2, 2, 2, 4], [1, 1, 1, 3, 4], ...
\rightarrow [1, 2, 3, 4], [3, 3, 4], [1, 1, 4, 4], [2, 4, 4], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 5], [1, 1, \downarrow
\rightarrow1, 2, 5], [1, 2, 2, 5], [1, 1, 3, 5], [2, 3, 5], [1, 4, 5], [5, 5], [1, 1, 1, 1, \dots
-1, 6], [1, 1, 2, 6], [2, 2, 6], [1, 3, 6], [4, 6], [1, 1, 1, 7], [1, 2, 7], ...
\rightarrow[3, 7], [1, 1, 8], [2, 8], [1, 9], [10]]
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
115975
sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                             # optional - maple
```

#### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'2'
```

## source(s)

Display the Maple source (if possible) about s. This is the same as returning the output produced by the following Maple commands:

interface(verboseproc=2): print(s)

## INPUT:

• s - a string representing the function whose source code you want

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.source('curry') #not tested
p -> subs('_X' = args[2 .. nargs], () -> p(_X, args))
```

### with\_package(package)

Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

#### INPUT:

· package - string

EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.

```
sage: maple.quit() # reset maple; optional -- maple
sage: maple('partition(10)') # optional - maple
partition(10)
sage: maple('bell(10)') # optional - maple
bell(10)
```

```
sage: maple.with_package('combinat')
                                      # optional - maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                      # optional - maple
[[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,
\rightarrow 2, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2], [1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2], [2, 2, 2, 2, 2], [1, 1, 1, 1, \rightarrow
→1, 1, 1, 1, 3], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 3], [1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3], [1, 2, 2, 2, 3], □
<u>-1, 1, 4</u>], [1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 4], [1, 1, 2, 2, 4], [2, 2, 2, 4], [1, 1, 1, 3, 4], <u>...</u>
\rightarrow [1, 2, 3, 4], [3, 3, 4], [1, 1, 4, 4], [2, 4, 4], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 5], [1, 1, \square
\rightarrow1, 2, 5], [1, 2, 2, 5], [1, 1, 3, 5], [2, 3, 5], [1, 4, 5], [5, 5], [1, 1, 1, 1, \dots
\rightarrow [3, 7], [1, 1, 8], [2, 8], [1, 9], [10]]
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                      # optional - maple
115975
sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                      # optional - maple
55
```

**class** sage.interfaces.maple.**MapleElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectElement

op(i=None)

Return the i-th operand of this expression.

INPUT:

• i – an integer or None

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: V = maple(vector(QQ,[4,5,6]))  # optional - maple
sage: V.op(1)  # optional - maple
3
sage: V.op(2)  # optional - maple
{1 = 4, 2 = 5, 3 = 6}
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.maple.maple\_console()

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

sage.interfaces.maple.reduce\_load\_Maple()

Return the maple object created in sage.interfaces.maple.

25.1. Tutorial 193

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maple import reduce_load_Maple
sage: reduce_load_Maple()
Maple
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYSIX**

## INTERFACE TO MATHEMATICA

The Mathematica interface will only work if Mathematica is installed on your computer with a command line interface that runs when you give the math command. The interface lets you send certain Sage objects to Mathematica, run Mathematica functions, import certain Mathematica expressions to Sage, or any combination of the above. The Sage command:

```
sage: print(mathematica._install_hints())
...
```

prints more information on Mathematica installation.

To send a Sage object sobj to Mathematica, call mathematica(sobj). This exports the Sage object to Mathematica and returns a new Sage object wrapping the Mathematica expression/variable, so that you can use the Mathematica variable from within Sage. You can then call Mathematica functions on the new object; for example:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj.Factor()  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
```

In the above example the factorization is done using Mathematica's Factor[] function.

To see Mathematica's output you can simply print the Mathematica wrapper object. However if you want to import Mathematica's output back to Sage, call the Mathematica wrapper object's sage() method. This method returns a native Sage object:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj2 = mobj.Factor(); mobj2  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mobj2.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: sobj = mobj2.sage(); sobj  # optional - mathematica
(x + 1)*(x - 1)
sage: sobj.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Symbolic Ring
```

If you want to run a Mathematica function and don't already have the input in the form of a Sage object, then it might be simpler to input a string to mathematica(expr). This string will be evaluated as if you had typed it into Mathematica:

```
sage: mathematica('Factor[x^2-1]')  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mathematica('Range[3]')  # optional - mathematica
{1, 2, 3}
```

If you don't want Sage to go to the trouble of creating a wrapper for the Mathematica expression, then you can call mathematica.eval(expr), which returns the result as a Mathematica AsciiArtString formatted string. If you want the result to be a string formatted like Mathematica's InputForm, call repr(mobj) on the wrapper object mobj. If you want a string formatted in Sage style, call mobj.\_sage\_repr():

```
sage: mathematica.eval('x^2 - 1')  # optional - mathematica
2
    -1 + x
sage: repr(mathematica('Range[3]'))  # optional - mathematica
'{1, 2, 3}'
sage: mathematica('Range[3]')._sage_repr()  # optional - mathematica
'[1, 2, 3]'
```

Finally, if you just want to use a Mathematica command line from within Sage, the function mathematica\_console() dumps you into an interactive command-line Mathematica session. This is an enhanced version of the usual Mathematica command-line, in that it provides readline editing and history (the usual one doesn't!)

## 26.1 Tutorial

We follow some of the tutorial from http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/.

For any of this to work you must buy and install the Mathematica program, and it must be available as the command math in your PATH.

## 26.1.1 Syntax

Now make 1 and add it to itself. The result is a Mathematica object.

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: a = m(1) + m(1); a  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: a.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: m('1+1')  # optional - mathematica
2
sage: m(3)**m(50)  # optional - mathematica
717897987691852588770249
```

The following is equivalent to Plus[2, 3] in Mathematica:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: m(2).Plus(m(3)) # optional - mathematica
5
```

We can also compute 7(2+3).

```
sage: m(7).Times(m(2).Plus(m(3))) # optional - mathematica
35
sage: m('7(2+3)') # optional - mathematica
35
```

## 26.1.2 Some typical input

We solve an equation and a system of two equations:

## 26.1.3 Assignments and definitions

If you assign the mathematica 5 to a variable c in Sage, this does not affect the c in Mathematica.

The Sage interfaces changes Sage lists into Mathematica lists:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: eq1 = m('x^2 - 3y == 3')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eq2 = m('2x - y == 1')  # optional - mathematica
sage: v = m([eq1, eq2]); v  # optional - mathematica
{x^2 - 3*y == 3, 2*x - y == 1}
sage: v.Solve(['x', 'y'])  # optional - mathematica
{{x -> 0, y -> -1}, {x -> 6, y -> 11}}
```

## 26.1.4 Function definitions

Define mathematica functions by simply sending the definition to the interpreter.

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: _ = mathematica('f[p_] = p^2');  # optional - mathematica
sage: m('f[9]')  # optional - mathematica
81
```

26.1. Tutorial 197

## 26.1.5 Numerical Calculations

We find the x such that  $e^x - 3x = 0$ .

```
sage: eqn = mathematica('Exp[x] - 3x == 0') # optional - mathematica
sage: eqn.FindRoot(['x', 2]) # optional - mathematica
\{x \rightarrow 1.512134551657842\}
```

Note that this agrees with what the PARI interpreter gp produces:

```
sage: gp('solve(x=1,2,exp(x)-3*x)')
1.512134551657842473896739678 # 32-bit
1.5121345516578424738967396780720387046 # 64-bit
```

Next we find the minimum of a polynomial using the two different ways of accessing Mathematica:

```
sage: mathematica('FindMinimum[x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5, {x,3}]') # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
sage: f = mathematica('x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5') # optional - mathematica
sage: f.FindMinimum(['x', 3]) # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
```

# 26.1.6 Polynomial and Integer Factorization

We factor a polynomial of degree 200 over the integers.

```
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: f = (x**100+17*x+5)*(x**100-5*x+20)
x^200 + 12x^101 + 25x^100 - 85x^2 + 315x + 100
sage: g = mathematica(str(f))
                                        # optional - mathematica
sage: print(g)
                                        # optional - mathematica
                                 100
                                           101
                                                  200
                          2
        100 + 315 x - 85 x + 25 x + 12 x
                                        # optional - mathematica
sage: g
100 + 315*x - 85*x^2 + 25*x^100 + 12*x^101 + x^200
sage: print(g.Factor())
                                        # optional - mathematica
                     100
                                       100
         (20 - 5 x + x) (5 + 17 x + x)
```

We can also factor a multivariate polynomial:

```
sage: f = mathematica('x^6 + (-y - 2)*x^5 + (y^3 + 2*y)*x^4 - y^4*x^3') # optional -

→ mathematica
sage: print(f.Factor()) # optional - mathematica
3 2 3
x (x - y) (-2 x + x + y )
```

We factor an integer:

Mathematica's ECM package is no longer available.

# 26.2 Long Input

The Mathematica interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = mathematica(t) # optional - mathematica
sage: a = mathematica.eval(t) # optional - mathematica
```

# 26.3 Loading and saving

Mathematica has an excellent InputForm function, which makes saving and loading Mathematica objects possible. The first examples test saving and loading to strings.

```
sage: x = mathematica(pi/2)
                                # optional - mathematica
                                # optional - mathematica
sage: print(x)
         Ρi
         2
sage: loads(dumps(x)) == x
                             # optional - mathematica
True
                                # optional - mathematica
sage: n = x.N(50)
sage: print(n)
                                # optional - mathematica
              1.5707963267948966192313216916397514420985846996876
sage: loads(dumps(n)) == n
                                # optional - mathematica
True
```

# 26.4 Complicated translations

The mobj.sage() method tries to convert a Mathematica object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where:
  - Sage knows how to translate the function or constant's name from Mathematica's, or
  - the Sage name for the function or constant is trivially related to Mathematica's;
- · symbolic variables whose names don't pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

26.2. Long Input 199

This method will not work when Mathematica's output includes:

- strings;
- functions unknown to Sage;
- Mathematica functions with different parameters/parameter order to the Sage equivalent.

If you want to convert more complicated Mathematica expressions, you can instead call mobj.\_sage\_() and supply a translation dictionary:

```
sage: m = mathematica('NewFn[x]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: m._sage_(locals={('NewFn', 1): sin})  # optional - mathematica
sin(x)
```

For more details, see the documentation for .\_sage\_().

OTHER Examples:

```
sage: def math_bessel_K(nu,x):
    return mathematica(nu).BesselK(x).N(20)
sage: math_bessel_K(2,I)  # optional - mathematica
-2.59288617549119697817 + 0.18048997206696202663*I
```

```
sage: slist = [[1, 2], 3., 4 + I]
sage: mlist = mathematica(slist); mlist
                                           # optional - mathematica
\{\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I\}
sage: slist2 = list(mlist); slist2
                                             # optional - mathematica
[\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I]
sage: slist2[0]
                                             # optional - mathematica
{1, 2}
sage: slist2[0].parent()
                                             # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: slist3 = mlist.sage(); slist3
                                             # optional - mathematica
[[1, 2], 3.00000000000000, I + 4]
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): first version
- Doug Cutrell (2006-03-01): Instructions for use under Cygwin/Windows.
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): Added support for importing Mathematica lists and floats with exponents.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the Mathematica interpreter.

chdir(dir)

Change Mathematica's current working directory.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mathematica.chdir('/')  # optional - mathematica
sage: mathematica('Directory[]')  # optional - mathematica
"/"
```

console(readline=True)

```
eval(code, strip=True, **kwds)
```

```
get(var, ascii_art=False)
```

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-04): suggested using InputForm

help(cmd)

```
set(var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: ExpectElement

n(*args, **kwargs)
```

Numerical approximation by converting to Sage object first

Convert the object into a Sage object and return its numerical approximation. See documentation of the function sage.misc.functional.n() for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mathematica('Pi').n(10) # optional -- mathematica
3.1
sage: mathematica('Pi').n() # optional -- mathematica
3.14159265358979
sage: mathematica('Pi').n(digits=10) # optional -- mathematica
3.141592654
```

## save\_image(filename, ImageSize=600)

Save a mathematica graphics

#### INPUT:

- filename string. The filename to save as. The extension determines the image file format.
- ImageSize integer. The size of the resulting image.

```
sage: P = mathematica('Plot[Sin[x],{x,-2Pi,4Pi}]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: filename = tmp_filename()  # optional - mathematica
sage: P.save_image(filename, ImageSize=800)  # optional -

→ mathematica
```

```
show(ImageSize=600)
```

Show a mathematica expression immediately.

This method attempts to display the graphics immediately, without waiting for the currently running code (if any) to return to the command line. Be careful, calling it from within a loop will potentially launch a large number of external viewer programs.

#### INPUT:

• ImageSize – integer. The size of the resulting image.

#### **OUTPUT:**

This method does not return anything. Use save() if you want to save the figure as an image.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Q = mathematica('Sin[x Cos[y]]/Sqrt[1-x^2]') # optional - mathematica
sage: show(Q) # optional - mathematica
Sin[x*Cos[y]]/Sqrt[1 - x^2]
```

The following example starts a Mathematica frontend to do the rendering (trac ticket #28819):

str()

```
{\bf class} \  \, {\bf sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunction} ({\it parent, name})
```

Bases: ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.mathematica.clean\_output(s)

sage.interfaces.mathematica.mathematica\_console(readline=True)

sage.interfaces.mathematica.parse\_moutput\_from\_json(page\_data, verbose=False)

Return the list of outputs found in the json (with key 'moutput')

#### INPUT:

- page\_data json obtained from Wolfram Alpha
- verbose bool (default: False)

### **OUTPUT**:

list of unicode strings

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mathematica import request_wolfram_alpha
sage: from sage.interfaces.mathematica import parse_moutput_from_json
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('integrate Sin[x]') # optional internet
sage: parse_moutput_from_json(page_data) # optional internet
['-Cos[x]']
```

```
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('Sin[x]')  # optional internet
sage: L = parse_moutput_from_json(page_data)  # optional internet
sage: sorted(L)  # optional internet
['-Cos[x]', '{x == 0}', '{x == Pi C[1], Element[C[1], Integers]}']
```

sage.interfaces.mathematica.reduce\_load(X)

sage.interfaces.mathematica.request\_wolfram\_alpha(input, verbose=False)

Request Wolfram Alpha website.

INPUT:

- input string
- verbose bool (default: False)

**OUTPUT**:

ison

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mathematica import request_wolfram_alpha
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('integrate Sin[x]')
                                                                   # optional internet
sage: [str(a) for a in sorted(page_data.keys())]
                                                                   # optional internet
['queryresult']
sage: [str(a) for a in sorted(page_data['queryresult'].keys())] # optional internet
['datatypes',
 'encryptedEvaluatedExpression',
 'encryptedParsedExpression',
 'error',
 'host',
 'id',
 'inputstring',
 'numpods',
 'parsetimedout',
 'parsetiming',
 'pods',
 'recalculate',
 'related',
 'server',
 'sponsorCategories',
 'success',
 'timedout',
 'timedoutpods',
 'timing',
 'version']
```

## ${\tt sage.interfaces.mathematica.symbolic\_expression\_from\_mathematica\_string} (\textit{mexpr})$

Translate a mathematica string into a symbolic expression

INPUT:

• mexpr - string

**OUTPUT**:

symbolic expression

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mathematica import symbolic_expression_from_mathematica_

→string
sage: symbolic_expression_from_mathematica_string('-Cos[x]')
-cos(x)
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYSEVEN**

## INTERFACE TO MATHICS

Mathics is an open source interpreter for the Wolfram Language. From the introduction of its reference manual:

**Note:** Mathics — to be pronounced like "Mathematics" without the "emat" — is a general-purpose computer algebra system (CAS). It is meant to be a free, light-weight alternative to Mathematica®. It is free both as in "free beer" and as in "freedom". There are various online mirrors running Mathics but it is also possible to run Mathics locally. A list of mirrors can be found at the Mathics homepage, http://mathics.github.io.

The programming language of Mathics is meant to resemble Wolfram's famous Mathematica® as much as possible. However, Mathics is in no way affiliated or supported by Wolfram. Mathics will probably never have the power to compete with Mathematica® in industrial applications; yet, it might be an interesting alternative for educational purposes.

The Mathics interface will only work if the optional Sage package Mathics is installed. The interface lets you send certain Sage objects to Mathics, run Mathics functions, import certain Mathics expressions to Sage, or any combination of the above.

To send a Sage object sobj to Mathics, call mathics(sobj). This exports the Sage object to Mathics and returns a new Sage object wrapping the Mathics expression/variable, so that you can use the Mathics variable from within Sage. You can then call Mathics functions on the new object; for example:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mathics import mathics
sage: mobj = mathics(x^2-1); mobj  # optional - mathics
-1 + x ^ 2
sage: mobj.Factor()  # optional - mathics
(-1 + x) (1 + x)
```

In the above example the factorization is done using Mathics's Factor[] function.

To see Mathics's output you can simply print the Mathics wrapper object. However if you want to import Mathics's output back to Sage, call the Mathics wrapper object's sage() method. This method returns a native Sage object:

```
sage: mobj = mathics(x^2-1)  # optional - mathics
sage: mobj2 = mobj.Factor(); mobj2  # optional - mathics
(-1 + x) (1 + x)
sage: mobj2.parent()  # optional - mathics
Mathics
sage: sobj = mobj2.sage(); sobj  # optional - mathics
(x + 1)*(x - 1)
sage: sobj.parent()  # optional - mathics
Symbolic Ring
```

If you want to run a Mathics function and don't already have the input in the form of a Sage object, then it might be simpler to input a string to mathics(expr). This string will be evaluated as if you had typed it into Mathics:

```
sage: mathics('Factor[x^2-1]')  # optional - mathics
(-1 + x) (1 + x)
sage: mathics('Range[3]')  # optional - mathics
{1, 2, 3}
```

If you want work with the internal Mathics expression, then you can call mathics.eval(expr), which returns an instance of mathics.core.expression.Expression. If you want the result to be a string formatted like Mathics's InputForm, call repr(mobj) on the wrapper object mobj. If you want a string formatted in Sage style, call mobj. \_sage\_repr():

```
sage: mathics.eval('x^2 - 1')  # optional - mathics
'-1 + x ^ 2'
sage: repr(mathics('Range[3]'))  # optional - mathics
'{1, 2, 3}'
sage: mathics('Range[3]')._sage_repr()  # optional - mathics
'[1, 2, 3]'
```

Finally, if you just want to use a Mathics command line from within Sage, the function mathics\_console() dumps you into an interactive command-line Mathics session.

## 27.1 Tutorial

We follow some of the tutorial from http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/.

## 27.1.1 Syntax

Now make 1 and add it to itself. The result is a Mathics object.

```
sage: m = mathics
sage: a = m(1) + m(1); a  # optional - mathics
2
sage: a.parent()  # optional - mathics
Mathics
sage: m('1+1')  # optional - mathics
2
sage: m(3)**m(50)  # optional - mathics
717897987691852588770249
```

The following is equivalent to Plus[2, 3] in Mathics:

```
sage: m = mathics
sage: m(2).Plus(m(3)) # optional - mathics
5
```

We can also compute 7(2+3).

```
sage: m(7).Times(m(2).Plus(m(3))) # optional - mathics
35
sage: m('7(2+3)') # optional - mathics
35
```

## 27.1.2 Some typical input

We solve an equation and a system of two equations:

## 27.1.3 Assignments and definitions

If you assign the mathics 5 to a variable c in Sage, this does not affect the c in Mathics.

The Sage interfaces changes Sage lists into Mathics lists:

```
sage: m = mathics
sage: eq1 = m('x^2 - 3y == 3')  # optional - mathics
sage: eq2 = m('2x - y == 1')  # optional - mathics
sage: v = m([eq1, eq2]); v  # optional - mathics
{x ^ 2 - 3 y == 3, 2 x - y == 1}
sage: v.Solve(['x', 'y'])  # optional - mathics
{{x -> 0, y -> -1}, {x -> 6, y -> 11}}
```

## 27.1.4 Function definitions

Define mathics functions by simply sending the definition to the interpreter.

```
sage: m = mathics
sage: _ = mathics('f[p_] = p^2');  # optional - mathics
sage: m('f[9]')  # optional - mathics
81
```

27.1. Tutorial 207

## 27.1.5 Numerical Calculations

We find the x such that  $e^x - 3x = 0$ .

```
sage: eqn = mathics('Exp[x] - 3x == 0') # optional - mathics
sage: eqn.FindRoot(['x', 2]) # optional - mathics
{x -> 1.51213}
```

Note that this agrees with what the PARI interpreter gp produces:

```
sage: gp('solve(x=1,2,exp(x)-3*x)')
1.512134551657842473896739678 # 32-bit
1.5121345516578424738967396780720387046 # 64-bit
```

Next we find the minimum of a polynomial using the two different ways of accessing Mathics:

## 27.1.6 Polynomial and Integer Factorization

We factor a polynomial of degree 200 over the integers.

We can also factor a multivariate polynomial:

```
sage: f = mathics('x^6 + (-y - 2)*x^5 + (y^3 + 2*y)*x^4 - y^4*x^3') # optional - mathics
sage: print(f.Factor()) # optional - mathics
x ^3 (x - y) (-2 x + x ^2 + y ^3)
```

We factor an integer:

```
{{2, 2}, {3, 2}, {5, 3}, {541, 1}}

sage: F[1]  # optional - mathics

{2, 2}

sage: F[4]  # optional - mathics

{541, 1}
```

# 27.2 Long Input

The Mathics interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = mathics(t) # optional - mathics
sage: a = mathics.eval(t) # optional - mathics
```

# 27.3 Loading and saving

Mathics has an excellent InputForm function, which makes saving and loading Mathics objects possible. The first examples test saving and loading to strings.

```
sage: x = mathics(pi/2)
                                # optional - mathics
                                # optional - mathics
sage: print(x)
Pi / 2
sage: loads(dumps(x)) == x
                                # optional - mathics
True
sage: n = x.N(50)
                                # optional - mathics
                                # optional - mathics
sage: print(n)
              1.5707963267948966192313216916397514420985846996876
                              # optional - mathics
sage: loads(dumps(n)) == n
True
```

# 27.4 Complicated translations

The mobj.sage() method tries to convert a Mathics object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where:
  - Sage knows how to translate the function or constant's name from Mathics's, or
  - the Sage name for the function or constant is trivially related to Mathics's;
- symbolic variables whose names don't pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

This method will not work when Mathics's output includes:

- strings;
- functions unknown to Sage;

27.2. Long Input 209

Mathics functions with different parameters/parameter order to the Sage equivalent.

If you want to convert more complicated Mathics expressions, you can instead call mobj.\_sage\_() and supply a translation dictionary:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: m = mathics('NewFn[x]')  # optional - mathics
sage: m._sage_(locals={'NewFn': sin, 'x':x})  # optional - mathics
sin(x)
```

For more details, see the documentation for .\_sage\_().

OTHER Examples:

```
sage: slist = [[1, 2], 3., 4 + I]
                                           # optional - mathics
sage: mlist = mathics(slist); mlist
\{\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I\}
sage: slist2 = list(mlist); slist2
                                            # optional - mathics
[\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I]
sage: slist2[0]
                                            # optional - mathics
{1, 2}
sage: slist2[0].parent()
                                            # optional - mathics
Mathics
sage: slist3 = mlist.sage(); slist3
                                            # optional - mathics
[[1, 2], 3.00000000000000, 4.0000000000000 + 1.00000000000000
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Sebastian Oehms (2021): first version from a copy of the Mathematica interface (see trac ticket #31778).

Thanks to Rocky Bernstein and Juan Mauricio Matera for their support. For further acknowledgments see this list.

class sage.interfaces.mathics(maxread=None, logfile=None, init\_list\_length=1024, seed=None)

Bases: Interface

Interface to the Mathics interpreter.

Implemented according to the Mathematica interface but avoiding Pexpect functionality.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: t = mathics('Tan[I + 0.5]') # optional - mathics
sage: t.parent() # optional - mathics
Mathics
sage: ts = t.sage() # optional - mathics
sage: ts.parent() # optional - mathics
Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
```

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: t == mathics(ts)  # optional - mathics
True
sage: mtan = mathics.Tan  # optional - mathics
sage: mt = mtan(I+1/2)  # optional - mathics
sage: mt == t  # optional - mathics
True
sage: u = mathics(I+1/2)  # optional - mathics
sage: u.Tan() == mt  # optional - mathics
True
```

More examples can be found in the module header.

### chdir(dir)

Change Mathics's current working directory.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: mathics.chdir('/')  # optional - mathics
sage: mathics('Directory[]')  # optional - mathics
/
```

#### console()

Spawn a new Mathics command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
Mathics 2.1.1.dev0
on CPython 3.9.2 (default, Mar 19 2021, 22:23:28)
using SymPy 1.7, mpmath 1.2.1, numpy 1.19.5, cython 0.29.21

Copyright (C) 2011-2021 The Mathics Team.
This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
See the documentation for the full license.

Quit by evaluating Quit[] or by pressing CONTROL-D.

In[1]:= Sin[0.5]
Out[1] = 0.479426

Goodbye!
sage:
```

```
eval(code, *args, **kwds)
```

Evaluates a command inside the Mathics interpreter and returns the output in printable form.

```
sage: mathics.eval('1+1') # optional - mathics
'2'
```

```
get(var)
```

Get the value of the variable var.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mathics.set('u', '2*x +E')  # optional - mathics
sage: mathics.get('u')  # optional - mathics
'E + 2 x'
```

### help(cmd, long=False)

Return the Mathics documentation of the given command.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: mathics.help('Sin')
                                            # optional - mathics
"\n 'Sin[z]'\n returns the sine of z.\n"
sage: print(_)
                                            # optional - mathics
'Sin[z]'
 returns the sine of z.
sage: print(mathics.help('Sin', long=True)) # optional - mathics
  'Sin[z]'
   returns the sine of z.
Attributes[Sin] = {Listable, NumericFunction, Protected}
sage: print(mathics.Factorial.__doc__) # optional - mathics
'Factorial[n]'
  'n!'
 computes the factorial of n.
sage: u = mathics('Pi')
                                       # optional - mathics
                                        # optional - mathics
sage: print(u.Cos.__doc__)
'Cos[z]'
 returns the cosine of z.
```

### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: mathics.set('u', '2*x +E') # optional - mathics
sage: bool(mathics('u').sage() == 2*x+e) # optional - mathics
True
```

class sage.interfaces.mathics.MathicsElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, InterfaceElement

Element class of the Mathics interface.

Its instances are usually constructed via the instance call of its parent. It wrapes the Mathics library for this object. In a session Mathics methods can be obtained using tab completion.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: me=mathics(e); me  # optional - mathics
E
sage: type(me)  # optional - mathics
<class 'sage.interfaces.mathics.MathicsElement'>
sage: P = me.parent(); P  # optional - mathics
Mathics
sage: type(P)  # optional - mathics
<class 'sage.interfaces.mathics.Mathics'>
```

Access to the Mathics expression objects:

```
sage: res = me._mathics_result  # optional - mathics
sage: type(res)  # optional - mathics
<class 'mathics.core.evaluation.Result'>
sage: expr = res.last_eval; expr  # optional - mathics
<Symbol: System`E>
sage: type(expr)  # optional - mathics
<class 'mathics.core.expression.Symbol'>
```

Applying Mathics methods:

```
sage: me.to_sympy()  # optional - mathics
E
sage: me.get_name()  # optional - mathics
'System`E'
sage: me.is_inexact()  # optional - mathics
False
sage: me.is_symbol()  # optional - mathics
True
```

Conversion to Sage:

```
sage: bool(me.sage() == e)  # optional - mathics
True
```

```
n(*args, **kwargs)
```

Numerical approximation by converting to Sage object first

Convert the object into a Sage object and return its numerical approximation. See documentation of the function sage.misc.functional.n() for details.

```
sage: mathics('Pi').n(10) # optional -- mathics
3.1
sage: mathics('Pi').n() # optional -- mathics
3.14159265358979
sage: mathics('Pi').n(digits=10) # optional -- mathics
3.141592654
```

#### save\_image(filename, ImageSize=600)

Save a mathics graphics

#### INPUT:

- filename string. The filename to save as. The extension determines the image file format.
- ImageSize integer. The size of the resulting image.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P = mathics('Plot[Sin[x],{x,-2Pi,4Pi}]') # optional - mathics
sage: filename = tmp_filename() # optional - mathics
sage: P.save_image(filename, ImageSize=800) # optional - mathics
```

#### **show**(ImageSize=600)

Show a mathics expression immediately.

This method attempts to display the graphics immediately, without waiting for the currently running code (if any) to return to the command line. Be careful, calling it from within a loop will potentially launch a large number of external viewer programs.

#### INPUT:

• ImageSize – integer. The size of the resulting image.

#### **OUTPUT:**

This method does not return anything. Use save() if you want to save the figure as an image.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Q = mathics('Sin[x Cos[y]]/Sqrt[1-x^2]') # optional - mathics
sage: show(Q) # optional - mathics
Sin[x Cos[y]] / Sqrt[1 - x ^ 2]

sage: P = mathics('Plot[Sin[x], {x, -2Pi, 4Pi}]') # optional - mathics
sage: show(P) # optional - mathics
sage: P.show(ImageSize=800) # optional - mathics
```

### sage.interfaces.mathics.mathics\_console()

Spawn a new Mathics command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mathics_console() # not tested

Mathics 2.1.1.dev0
on CPython 3.9.2 (default, Mar 19 2021, 22:23:28)
using SymPy 1.7, mpmath 1.2.1, numpy 1.19.5, cython 0.29.21

Copyright (C) 2011-2021 The Mathics Team.
This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
See the documentation for the full license.

Quit by evaluating Quit[] or by pressing CONTROL-D.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
In[1]:= Sin[0.5]
Out[1]= 0.479426
Goodbye!
```

# sage.interfaces.mathics.reduce\_load(X)

Used in unpickling a Mathics element.

This function is just the \_\_call\_\_ method of the interface instance.

```
sage: sage.interfaces.mathics.reduce_load('Denominator[a / b]') # optional --

→mathics
b
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYEIGHT**

# **INTERFACE TO MATLAB**

According to their website, MATLAB is "a high-level language and interactive environment that enables you to perform computationally intensive tasks faster than with traditional programming languages such as C, C++, and Fortran."

The commands in this section only work if you have the "matlab" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: matlab.eval('2+2') # optional - matlab
'\nans =\n\n 4\n'
```

```
sage: a = matlab(10)  # optional - matlab
sage: a**10  # optional - matlab
1.0000e+10
```

### **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2006-10-11)

# 28.1 Tutorial

```
sage: matlab('4+10')
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('date')
                                        # optional - matlab; random output
18-Oct-2006
sage: matlab('5*10 + 6')
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('(6+6)/3')
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('9')^2
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: a = matlab(10); b = matlab(20); c = matlab(30)
                                                         # optional - matlab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3; avg
                                        # optional - matlab
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: parent(avg)
Matlab
```

```
sage: my_scalar = matlab('3.1415')
                                         # optional - matlab
sage: my_scalar
                                         # optional - matlab
3.1415
                                         # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')
sage: my_vector1
                                         # optional - matlab
      5
sage: my_vector2 = matlab('[1;5;7]')
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector2
                                         # optional - matlab
5
7
                                       # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
75
```

```
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')
                                                                      # optional -_
→matlab
                                                    # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
               19
    8
         12
    7
          3
                2
               23
   12
          4
    8
          1
                1
```

```
sage: combined_matrix = matlab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))
                               # optional - matlab
sage: combined_matrix
                                                  # optional - matlab
                             19
     12
           19
                  8
                       12
            2
                  7
7
      3
                        3
                             2
12
      4
           23
               12
                        4
                             23
```

```
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')  # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(1)  # optional - matlab

sage: my_vector1(2)  # optional - matlab

sage: my_vector1(3)  # optional - matlab

sage: my_vector1(3)  # optional - matlab
```

Matrix indexing works as follows:

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')
                                                                        # optional -_
→matlab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)
                                                         # optional - matlab
                                                         # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
                      12
                                  19
                                1999
           7
                       3
          12
                       4
                                  23
           8
                       1
                                   1
```

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Matlab interpreter.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: a = matlab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - matlab
sage: b = matlab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - matlab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - matlab
sage: print(c)  # optional - matlab
30
122
505
```

chdir(directory)

Change MATLAB's current working directory.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: matlab.chdir('/')  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.pwd()  # optional - matlab
/
```

console()

28.1. Tutorial 219

```
get(var)
```

Get the value of the variable var.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = matlab.eval('a = 2') # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.get('a') # optional - matlab
' 2'
```

## sage2matlab\_matrix\_string(A)

Return an matlab matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Matlab matrix.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: matlab.sage2matlab_matrix_string(A) # optional - matlab
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

### AUTHOR:

· David Joyner and William Stein

```
set(var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

### strip\_answer(s)

Returns the string s with Matlab's answer prompt removed.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = '\nans =\n\n 2\n'
sage: matlab.strip_answer(s)
' 2'
```

#### version()

### whos()

class sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: ExpectElement

set(i, j, x)
```

### sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab\_console()

This requires that the optional matlab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

ans =

5

quit

Typing quit exits the matlab console and returns you to Sage. matlab, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

```
sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab_version()
```

Return the version of Matlab installed.

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: matlab_version() # random; optional - matlab
'7.2.0.283 (R2006a)'
```

sage.interfaces.matlab.reduce\_load\_Matlab()

28.1. Tutorial 221

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYNINE**

# PEXPECT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

This is the interface used by the maxima object:

```
sage: type(maxima)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima'>
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maxima, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in Maxima.

```
sage: maxima('3 * 5')
15
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Maxima in several different ways. The first way yields a Maxima object.

```
sage: F = maxima.factor('x^5 - y^5')
sage: F
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
sage: type(F)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

Note that Maxima objects can also be displayed using "ASCII art"; to see a normal linear representation of any Maxima object x. Just use the print command: use str(x).

You can always use repr(x) to obtain the linear representation of an object. This can be useful for moving maxima data to other systems.

```
sage: repr(F)
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
sage: F.str()
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
```

The maxima eval command evaluates an expression in maxima and returns the result as a *string* not a maxima object.

```
sage: print(maxima.eval('factor(x^5 - y^5)'))
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

We can create the polynomial f as a Maxima polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

```
sage: f = maxima('x^5 - y^5')
sage: f^2
(x^5-y^5)^2
sage: f.factor()
-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

Control-C interruption works well with the maxima interface, because of the excellent implementation of maxima. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: maxima('sum(1/x^2, x, 1, 10)')
1968329/1270080
```

# 29.1 Tutorial

We follow the tutorial at http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/intromax/intromax.html.

```
sage: maxima('1/100 + 1/101')
201/10100
```

```
sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a
(sqrt(2)+1)^5
sage: a.expand()
29*sqrt(2)+41
```

```
sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
sage: float(a)
82.0121933088197...
sage: a.numer()
82.0121933088197...
```

```
sage: maxima('100!')
9332621544394415268169923885626670049071596826438162146859296389521759999322991560894146397615651828625
```

```
sage: f = maxima('(x + 3*y + x^2*y)^3')
sage: f.expand()
x^6*y^3+9*x^4*y^3+27*x^2*y^3+27*y^3+3*x^5*y^2+18*x^3*y^2+27*x*y^2 +3*x^4*y+9*x^2*y+x^3
sage: f.subst('x=5/z')
(5/z+(25*y)/z^2+3*y)^3
sage: g = f.subst('x=5/z')
sage: h = g.ratsimp(); h
(27*y^3*z^6+135*y^2*z^5+(675*y^3+225*y)*z^4+(2250*y^2+125)*z^3 +(5625*y^3+1875*y)*z^4
-2+9375*y^2*z+15625*y^3) /z^6
sage: h.factor()
(3*y*z^2+5*z+25*y)^3/z^6
```

```
sage: eqn = maxima(['a+b*c=1', 'b-a*c=0', 'a+b=5'])
sage: s = eqn.solve('[a,b,c]'); s
[[a = -(sqrt(79)*%i-11)/4,b = (sqrt(79)*%i+9)/4, c = (sqrt(79)*%i+1)/10], [a = (sqrt(79)*
\rightarrow%i+11)/4,b = -(sqrt(79)*%i-9)/4, c = -(sqrt(79)*%i-1)/10]]
```

Here is an example of solving an algebraic equation:

```
sage: maxima('x^2+y^2=1').solve('y')
[y = -sqrt(1-x^2),y = sqrt(1-x^2)]
sage: maxima('x^2 + y^2 = (x^2 - y^2)/sqrt(x^2 + y^2)').solve('y')
[y = -sqrt(((-y^2)-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2), y = sqrt(((-y^2)-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2)]
```

You can even nicely typeset the solution in latex:

```
sage: latex(s)
\left[ \left[ a=-{{\sqrt{79}\,i-11}\over{4}} , b={{\sqrt{79}\,i+9 }\over{4}} , c={{\sqrt{79}\,i+1}\over{10}} \right] , \left[ a={{ \sqrt{79}\,i+11}\over{4}} , b=-{{\sqrt{79}\,i-9}\over{4}} , c=-{{ \sqrt{79}\,i-1}\over{10}} \right] \right]
```

To have the above appear onscreen via xdvi, type view(s). (TODO: For OS X should create pdf output and use preview instead?)

```
sage: e = maxima('sin(u + v) * cos(u)^3'); e
cos(u)^3*sin(v+u)
sage: f = e.trigexpand(); f
cos(u)^3*(cos(u)*sin(v)+sin(u)*cos(v))
sage: f.trigreduce()
(sin(v+4*u)+sin(v-2*u))/8+(3*sin(v+2*u)+3*sin(v))/8
sage: w = maxima('3 + k*%i')
sage: f = w^2 + maxima('%e')^w
sage: f.realpart()
%e^3*cos(k)-k^2+9
```

29.1. Tutorial 225

```
sage: f = maxima('x^3 * %e^(k*x) * sin(w*x)'); f
x^3*%e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)
sage: f.diff('x')
k*x^3*%e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+3*x^2*%e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+w*x^3*%e^(k*x) *cos(w*x)
sage: f.integrate('x')
(((k*w^6+3*k^3*w^4+3*k^5*w^2+k^7)*x^3 +(3*w^6+3*k^2*w^4-3*k^4*w^2-3*k^6)*x^2+((-18*k*w^4+3)^2+12*k^3*w^2+6*k^5)*x^6*w^4 +36*k^2*w^2-6*k^4) *%e^(k*x)*sin(w*x) +(((-w^7)-3*k^2*w^5-3*k^4*w^3-k^6*w)*x^3 +(6*k*w^5+12*k^3*w^3+6*k^5*w)*x^2+(6*w^5-12*k^2*w^3-18*k^4*w)*x^4+2*k^6*w^3 +24*k^3*w) *%e^(k*x)*cos(w*x)) /(w^8+4*k^2*w^6+6*k^4*w^4+4*k^6*w^2+k^8)
```

```
sage: f = maxima('1/x^2')
sage: f.integrate('x', 1, 'inf')
1
sage: g = maxima('f/sinh(k*x)^4')
sage: g.taylor('x', 0, 3)
f/(k^4*x^4)-(2*f)/((3*k^2)*x^2)+(11*f)/45-((62*k^2*f)*x^2)/945
```

```
sage: maxima.taylor('asin(x)','x',0, 10)
x+x^3/6+(3*x^5)/40+(5*x^7)/112+(35*x^9)/1152
```

# 29.2 Examples involving matrices

We illustrate computing with the matrix whose i, j entry is i/j, for  $i, j = 1, \dots, 4$ .

```
sage: f = maxima.eval('f[i,j] := i/j')
sage: A = maxima('genmatrix(f,4,4)'); A
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[2,1,2/3,1/2],[3,3/2,1,3/4],[4,2,4/3,1])
sage: A.determinant()
0
sage: A.echelon()
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0])
sage: A.eigenvalues()
[[0,4],[3,1]]
sage: A.eigenvectors()
[[[0,4],[3,1]],[[[1,0,0,-4],[0,1,0,-2],[0,0,1,-4/3]],[[1,2,3,4]]]]
```

We can also compute the echelon form in Sage:

```
sage: B = matrix(QQ, A)
sage: B.echelon_form()
[ 1 1/2 1/3 1/4]
[ 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0]
sage: B.charpoly('x').factor()
(x - 4) * x^3
```

# 29.3 Laplace Transforms

We illustrate Laplace transforms:

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := t*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
(2*s)/(s^2+1)^2
```

```
sage: maxima("laplace(delta(t-3),t,s)") #Dirac delta function
%e^-(3*s)
```

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := exp(t)*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
1/(s^2-2*s+2)
```

```
sage: maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t),t,s)")
s*'laplace(x(t),t,s)-x(0)
```

```
sage: maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t,2),t,s)")
(-%at('diff(x(t),t,1),t = 0))+s^2*'laplace(x(t),t,s)-x(0)*s
```

It is difficult to read some of these without the 2d representation:

Even better, use view(maxima("laplace(diff(x(t),t,2),t,s)")) to see a typeset version.

# 29.4 Continued Fractions

A continued fraction  $a + 1/(b + 1/(c + \cdots))$  is represented in maxima by the list  $[a, b, c, \ldots]$ .

# 29.5 Special examples

In this section we illustrate calculations that would be awkward to do (as far as I know) in non-symbolic computer algebra systems like MAGMA or GAP.

We compute the gcd of  $2x^{n+4} - x^{n+2}$  and  $4x^{n+1} + 3x^n$  for arbitrary n.

```
sage: f = maxima('2*x^(n+4) - x^(n+2)')
sage: g = maxima('4*x^(n+1) + 3*x^n')
sage: f.gcd(g)
x^n
```

You can plot 3d graphs (via gnuplot):

```
sage: maxima('plot3d(x^2-y^2, [x,-2,2], [y,-2,2], [grid,12,12])') # not tested [displays a 3 dimensional graph]
```

You can formally evaluate sums (note the nusum command):

We formally compute the limit as  $n \to \infty$  of 2S/n as follows:

```
sage: T = S*maxima('2/n')
sage: T.tlimit('n','inf')
%e^3-%e
```

# 29.6 Miscellaneous

Obtaining digits of  $\pi$ :

Defining functions in maxima:

```
sage: maxima.eval('fun[a] := a^2')
'fun[a]:=a^2'
sage: maxima('fun[10]')
100
```

# 29.7 Interactivity

Unfortunately maxima doesn't seem to have a non-interactive mode, which is needed for the Sage interface. If any Sage call leads to maxima interactively answering questions, then the questions can't be answered and the maxima session may hang. See the discussion at http://www.ma.utexas.edu/pipermail/maxima/2005/011061.html for some ideas about how to fix this problem. An example that illustrates this problem is maxima.eval('integrate (exp(a\*x), x, 0, inf)').

# 29.8 Latex Output

To TeX a maxima object do this:

```
sage: latex(maxima('sin(u) + sinh(v^2)'))
\sinh v^2+\sin u
```

Here's another example:

```
sage: g = maxima('exp(3*%i*x)/(6*%i) + exp(%i*x)/(2*%i) + c')
sage: latex(g)
-\{\{i\setminus,e^{3\setminus,i\setminus,x}\}\over\{6\}\}-\{\{i\setminus,e^{i\setminus,x}\}\over\{2\}\}+c
```

# 29.9 Long Input

The MAXIMA interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using maxima.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = ''%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = maxima(t)
```

29.6. Miscellaneous 229

Bases: MaximaAbstract, Expect

Interface to the Maxima interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: m == maxima
False
```

### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
sage: maxima.clear('xxxxx')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
```

### get(var)

Get the string value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

### lisp(cmd)

Send a lisp command to Maxima.

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.lisp("(+ 2 17)") # random formatted output
    :lisp (+ 2 17)
19
(
```

### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### INPUT:

- var string
- value string

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

#### set\_seed(seed=None)

http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/manual/maxima\_10.html make\_random\_state (n) returns a new random state object created from an integer seed value equal to n modulo 2^32. n may be negative.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: m.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [m.random(100) for i in range(5)]
[45, 39, 24, 68, 63]
```

**class** sage.interfaces.maxima.**MaximaElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: MaximaAbstractElement, ExpectElement

Element of Maxima through Pexpect interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima(3)
3
sage: maxima(cos(x)+e^234)
cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)+%e^234
```

### display2d(onscreen=True)

Return the 2d string representation of this Maxima object.

### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args, latex)

Bases: MaximaElement, MaximaAbstractElementFunction

Maxima user-defined functions.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The method function of the targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima.function('x,y','h(x)*y')
h(x)*y
```

sage.interfaces.maxima.is\_MaximaElement(x)

Returns True if x is of type MaximaElement.

**EXAMPLES:** 

29.9. Long Input 231

### sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce\_load\_Maxima()

Unpickle a Maxima Pexpect interface.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima
sage: reduce_load_Maxima()
Maxima
```

### sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce\_load\_Maxima\_function(parent, defn, args, latex)

Unpickle a Maxima function.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima_function
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: _,args = f.__reduce__()
sage: g = reduce_load_Maxima_function(*args)
sage: g == f
True
```

# ABSTRACT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs.shtml/.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

This is an abstract class implementing the functions shared between the Pexpect and library interfaces to Maxima.

class sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract(name='maxima\_abstract')

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Interface

Abstract interface to Maxima.

#### INPUT:

• name - string

OUTPUT: the interface

### **EXAMPLES:**

This class should not be instantiated directly, but through its subclasses Maxima (Pexpect interface) or MaximaLib (library interface):

```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import MaximaAbstract
sage: isinstance(m,MaximaAbstract)
True
```

### chdir(dir)

Change Maxima's current working directory.

INPUT:

```
• dir - string
```

**OUTPUT**: none

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima.chdir('/')
```

```
completions(s, verbose=True)
```

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[tab] in the Maxima interpreter.

### INPUT:

- s string
- verbose boolean (default: True)

OUTPUT: array of strings

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: sorted(maxima.completions('gc', verbose=False))
['gcd', 'gcdex', 'gcfactor', 'gctime']
```

#### console()

Start the interactive Maxima console. This is a completely separate maxima session from this interface. To interact with this session, you should instead use maxima.interact().

INPUT: none
OUTPUT: none

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima.console()  # not tested (since we can't)
Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net
Using Lisp ECL 13.5.1
Distributed under the GNU Public License. See the file COPYING.
Dedicated to the memory of William Schelter.
This is a development version of Maxima. The function bug_report()
provides bug reporting information.
(%i1)
```

```
sage: maxima.interact() # this is not tested either
  --> Switching to Maxima <--
maxima: 2+2
4
maxima:
  --> Exiting back to Sage <--</pre>
```

### cputime(t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that this Maxima session has used.

### INPUT:

• t - float (default: None); If var{t} is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and var{t}.

### **OUTPUT**: float

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = maxima.cputime()
sage: _ = maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'], [1,1,1])
sage: maxima.cputime(t) # output random
0.568913
```

#### de\_solve(de, vars, ics=None)

Solves a 1st or 2nd order ordinary differential equation (ODE) in two variables, possibly with initial conditions.

### **INPUT**:

- de a string representing the ODE
- vars a list of strings representing the two variables.
- ics a triple of numbers [a,b1,b2] representing y(a)=b1, y'(a)=b2

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'], [1,1,1])
y = 3*x-2*%e^(x-1)
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y = %k1*%e^x+%k2*%e^-x+3*x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y = (%c-3*((-x)-1)*%e^-x)*%e^x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'],[1,1])
y = -%e^-1*(5*%e^x-3*%e*x-3*%e)
```

### de\_solve\_laplace(de, vars, ics=None)

Solves an ordinary differential equation (ODE) using Laplace transforms.

#### INPUT:

- de a string representing the ODE (e.g., de = "diff(f(x),x,2)=diff(f(x),x)+sin(x)")
- vars a list of strings representing the variables (e.g., vars = ["x","f"])
- ics a list of numbers representing initial

conditions, with symbols allowed which are represented by strings (eg, f(0)=1, f'(0)=2 is ics = [0,1,2])

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.clear('x'); maxima.clear('f')
sage: maxima.de_solve_laplace("diff(f(x),x,2) = 2*diff(f(x),x)-f(x)", ["x","f"],

\rightarrow [0,1,2])
f(x) = x*%e^x+%e^x
```

```
sage: maxima.clear('x'); maxima.clear('f')
sage: f = maxima.de_solve_laplace("diff(f(x),x,2) = 2*diff(f(x),x)-f(x)", ["x", "])
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

**Note:** The second equation sets the values of f(0) and f'(0) in Maxima, so subsequent ODEs involving these variables will have these initial conditions automatically imposed.

### demo(s)

Run Maxima's demo for s.

INPUT:

• s - string

**OUTPUT**: none

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima.demo('cf') # not tested
read and interpret file: .../share/maxima/5.34.1/demo/cf.dem

At the '_' prompt, type ';' and <enter> to get next demonstration.
frac1:cf([1,2,3,4])
...
```

### describe(s)

Return Maxima's help for s.

INPUT:

• s - string

OUTPUT:

Maxima's help for s

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima.help('gcd')
-- Function: gcd (<p_1>, <p_2>, <x_1>, ...)
...
```

### example(s)

Return Maxima's examples for s.

INPUT:

• s - string

**OUTPUT**:

Maxima's examples for s

### **EXAMPLES:**

function(args, defn, rep=None, latex=None)

Return the Maxima function with given arguments and definition.

#### INPUT:

- args a string with variable names separated by commas
- defn a string (or Maxima expression) that defines a function of the arguments in Maxima.
- rep an optional string; if given, this is how the function will print.

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = maxima.function('x', 'sin(x)')
sage: f(3.2) # abs tol 2e-16
-0.058374143427579909
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y', 'sin(x)+cos(y)')
sage: f(2, 3.5) # abs tol 2e-16
sin(2)-0.9364566872907963
sage: f
sin(x)+cos(y)
```

```
sage: g = f.integrate('z')
sage: g
(cos(y)+sin(x))*z
sage: g(1,2,3)
3*(cos(2)+sin(1))
```

The function definition can be a Maxima object:

```
sage: an_expr = maxima('sin(x)*gamma(x)')
sage: t = maxima.function('x', an_expr)
sage: t
gamma(x)*sin(x)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: t(2)
sin(2)
sage: float(t(2))
0.9092974268256817
sage: loads(t.dumps())
gamma(x)*sin(x)
```

### help(s)

Return Maxima's help for s.

INPUT:

• s - string

**OUTPUT**:

Maxima's help for s

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.help('gcd')
-- Function: gcd (<p_1>, <p_2>, <x_1>, ...)
...
```

### plot2d(\*args)

Plot a 2d graph using Maxima / gnuplot.

maxima.plot2d(f, '[var, min, max]', options)

INPUT:

- **f** a string representing a function (such as f="sin(x)") [var, xmin, xmax]
- options an optional string representing plot2d options in gnuplot format

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)','[x,-5,5]') # not tested
sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-plot.eps"]'
sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)','[x,-5,5]',opts) # not tested
```

The eps file is saved in the current directory.

```
plot2d_parametric(r, var, trange, nticks=50, options=None)
```

Plot r = [x(t), y(t)] for t = tmin...tmax using gnuplot with options.

INPUT:

- r a string representing a function (such as r="[x(t),y(t)]")
- var a string representing the variable (such as var = "t")
- trange [tmin, tmax] are numbers with tmintmax
- nticks int (default: 50)

# • options - an optional string representing plot2d

options in gnuplot format

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The eps file is saved to the current working directory.

Here is another fun plot:

## plot3d(\*args)

Plot a 3d graph using Maxima / gnuplot.

maxima.plot3d(f, '[x, xmin, xmax]', '[y, ymin, ymax]', '[grid, nx, ny]', options)

#### INPUT:

- f a string representing a function (such as f="sin(x)") [var, min, max]
- args should be of the form '[x, xmin, xmax]', '[y, ymin, ymax]', '[grid, nx, ny]', options

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The eps file is saved in the current working directory.

### plot3d\_parametric(r, vars, urange, vrange, options=None)

Plot a 3d parametric graph with r=(x,y,z), x=x(u,v), y=y(u,v), z=z(u,v), for u=umin...umax, v=vmin...vmax using gnuplot with options.

## INPUT:

- x, y, z a string representing a function (such
  - as x="u2+v2",...) vars is a list or two strings representing variables (such as vars = ["u","v"])
- urange [umin, umax]
- vrange [vmin, vmax] are lists of numbers with

umin umax, vmin vmax

options - optional string representing plot2d

options in gnuplot format

OUTPUT: displays a plot on screen or saves to a file

**EXAMPLES:** 

The eps file is saved in the current working directory.

Here is a torus:

Here is a Möbius strip:

# plot\_list(ptsx, ptsy, options=None)

Plots a curve determined by a sequence of points.

INPUT:

- ptsx [x1,...,xn], where the xi and yi are real,
- ptsy [y1,...,yn]
- options a string representing maxima plot2d options.

The points are (x1,y1), (x2,y2), etc.

This function requires maxima 5.9.2 or newer.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging. Why?

#### plot\_multilist(pts\_list, options=None)

Plots a list of list of points pts\_list=[pts1,pts2,...,ptsn], where each ptsi is of the form [[x1,y1],...,[xn,yn]] x's must be integers and y's reals options is a string representing maxima plot2d options.

#### INPUT:

- pts\_1st list of points; each point must be of the form [x,y] where x is an integer and y is a real
- var string; representing Maxima's plot2d options

Requires maxima 5.9.2 at least.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: xx = [i/10.0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range(-10,10)]
sage: yy = [i/10.0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range(-10,10)]
sage: x0 = [0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range(-10,10)]
sage: y0 = [0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range(-10,10)]
sage: zeta_ptsx1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in_
\rightarrowrange(10)]
sage: zeta_ptsy1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in_
\rightarrowrange(10)]
sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]])
                                                                                       #_
→not tested
sage: zeta_ptsx1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in_
\rightarrowrange(10,150)]
sage: zeta_ptsy1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in_
\rightarrowrange(10,150)]
sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]])
                                                                                      #_
→not tested
sage: opts='[gnuplot_preamble, "set nokey"]'
sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]],opts)
→# not tested
```

#### solve\_linear(eqns, vars)

Wraps maxima's linsolve.

#### INPUT:

- eqns a list of m strings; each representing a linear question in m = n variables
- vars a list of n strings; each representing a variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: eqns = ["x + z = y","2*a*x - y = 2*a^2","y - 2*z = 2"]
sage: vars = ["x","y","z"]
sage: maxima.solve_linear(eqns, vars)
[x = a+1,y = 2*a,z = a-1]
```

# unit\_quadratic\_integer(n)

Finds a unit of the ring of integers of the quadratic number field  $\mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{n})$ , n > 1, using the qunit maxima command.

INPUT:

• n - an integer

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(101); u
a + 10
sage: u.parent()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 101 with a = 10.04987562112089?
sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(13)
sage: u
5*a + 18
sage: u.parent()
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 13 with a = 3.605551275463990?
```

#### version()

Return the version of Maxima that Sage includes.

INPUT: none
OUTPUT: none
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: maxima.version() # random
'5.41.0'
```

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, InterfaceElement

Element of Maxima through an abstract interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent of a concrete inherited class should be used instead:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: xp = maxima(x)
sage: type(xp)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
sage: xl = maxima_lib(x)
sage: type(xl)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement'>
```

#### comma(args)

Form the expression that would be written 'self, args' in Maxima.

#### INPUT:

• args - string

OUTPUT: Maxima object

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I').comma('numer')
I+1.41421356237309...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I*a').comma('a=5')
5*I+sqrt(2)
```

#### **derivative**(var='x', n=1)

Return the n-th derivative of self.

INPUT:

- var variable (default: 'x')
- n integer (default: 1)

OUTPUT: n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2')
sage: f.diff()
2*x
sage: f.diff('x')
2*x
sage: f.diff('x', 2)
2
sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x', 4)
16*x^4*sin(x^2)-12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
```

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
sage: f.diff('x')
34*y*'diff(y,x,1)+2*x
sage: f.diff('y')
34*y
```

### diff(var='x', n=1)

Return the n-th derivative of self.

INPUT:

- var variable (default: 'x')
- n integer (default: 1)

OUTPUT: n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2')
sage: f.diff()
2*x
sage: f.diff('x')
2*x
sage: f.diff('x', 2)
2
sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x',4)
16*x^4*sin(x^2)-12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
```

```
sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
sage: f.diff('x')
34*y*'diff(y,x,1)+2*x
sage: f.diff('y')
34*y
```

#### dot(other)

Implements the notation self. other.

#### INPUT:

• other - matrix; argument to dot.

**OUTPUT**: Maxima matrix

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = maxima('matrix ([a1],[a2])')
sage: B = maxima('matrix ([b1, b2])')
sage: A.dot(B)
matrix([a1*b1,a1*b2],[a2*b1,a2*b2])
```

### imag()

Return the imaginary part of this Maxima element.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: Maxima real

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('2 + (2/3)*%i').imag()
2/3
```

### integral(var='x', min=None, max=None)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

# INPUT:

- var variable
- min default: None
- max default: None

# OUTPUT:

- the definite integral if xmin is not None
- an indefinite integral otherwise

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
x^3/3+x
sage: maxima('x^2+ 1 + y^2').integral('y')
y^3/3+x^2*y+y
sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
log(x^2+1)/2
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
atan(x) sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity) %pi/2 sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1) 0
```

```
sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f
-(sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i))/2
sage: f.numer()
1.46265174590718...
```

#### integrate(var='x', min=None, max=None)

Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.

#### INPUT:

- var variable
- min default: None
- max default: None

#### **OUTPUT**:

- the definite integral if xmin is not None
- an indefinite integral otherwise

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
x^3/3+x
sage: maxima('x^2+ 1 + y^2').integral('y')
y^3/3+x^2*y+y
sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
log(x^2+1)/2
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
atan(x)
sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity)
%pi/2
sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1)
0
```

```
sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f
-(sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i))/2
sage: f.numer()
1.46265174590718...
```

nintegral (var='x', a=0, b=1, desired\_relative\_error='1e-8', maximum\_num\_subintervals=200)

Return a numerical approximation to the integral of self from a to b.

### INPUT:

- var variable to integrate with respect to
- a lower endpoint of integration
- b upper endpoint of integration

- desired\_relative\_error (default: '1e-8') the desired relative error
- maximum\_num\_subintervals (default: 200) maxima number of subintervals

### **OUTPUT**:

- · approximation to the integral
- estimated absolute error of the approximation
- the number of integrand evaluations
- · an error code:
  - 0 no problems were encountered
  - 1 too many subintervals were done
  - 2 excessive roundoff error
  - 3 extremely bad integrand behavior
  - 4 failed to converge
  - 5 integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
  - 6 the input is invalid

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('exp(-sqrt(x))').nintegral('x',0,1)
(0.5284822353142306, 4.163...e-11, 231, 0)
```

Note that GP also does numerical integration, and can do so to very high precision very quickly:

### numer()

Return numerical approximation to self as a Maxima object.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: Maxima object

```
sage: a = maxima('sqrt(2)').numer(); a
1.41421356237309...
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

## partial\_fraction\_decomposition(var='x')

Return the partial fraction decomposition of self with respect to the variable var.

## INPUT:

• var - string

OUTPUT: Maxima object

**EXAMPLES**:

## real()

Return the real part of this Maxima element.

INPUT: none

**OUTPUT**: Maxima real

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima('2 + (2/3)*%i').real()
2
```

#### str()

Return string representation of this Maxima object.

INPUT: none

**OUTPUT:** string

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + 1/3').str()
'sqrt(2)+1/3'
```

### subst(val)

Substitute a value or several values into this Maxima object.

## INPUT:

• val - string representing substitution(s) to perform

OUTPUT: Maxima object

```
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('b=2')
a^2+3*a+2
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17')
b+340
sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17, b=2')
342
```

Bases: MaximaAbstractElement

Create a Maxima function with the parent parent, name name, definition defn, arguments args and latex representation latex.

## INPUT:

- parent an instance of a concrete Maxima interface
- name string
- · defn string
- args string; comma separated names of arguments
- latex string

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.function('x,y','e^cos(x)')
e^cos(x)
```

## arguments(split=True)

Returns the arguments of this Maxima function.

### INPUT:

• split - boolean; if True return a tuple of strings, otherwise return a string of comma-separated arguments

## OUTPUT:

- a string if split is False
- a list of strings if split is True

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: f.arguments()
['x', 'y']
sage: f.arguments(split=False)
'x,y'
sage: f = maxima.function('', 'sin(x)')
sage: f.arguments()
[]
```

## definition()

Returns the definition of this Maxima function as a string.

INPUT: none

**OUTPUT**: string

```
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: f.definition()
'sin(x+y)'
```

## integral(var)

Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.

### INPUT:

• var - a variable

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

Note that integrate is an alias of integral.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = maxima.function('x','sin(x)')
sage: f.integral(x)
-cos(x)
sage: f.integral(y)
sin(x)*y
```

### integrate(var)

Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.

### INPUT:

• var - a variable

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

Note that integrate is an alias of integral.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = maxima.function('x','sin(x)')
sage: f.integral(x)
-cos(x)
sage: f.integral(y)
sin(x)*y
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.maxima\_console()

Spawn a new Maxima command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_console
sage: maxima_console()  # not tested
Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net
...
```

## ${\tt sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.maxima\_version()}$

Return Maxima version.

Currently this calls a new copy of Maxima.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_version
sage: maxima_version() # random
'5.41.0'
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.reduce\_load\_MaximaAbstract\_function(parent, defn, args, latex)
Unpickle a Maxima function.

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYONE**

## LIBRARY INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation, see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

For this interface, Maxima is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Translations between Sage and Maxima objects (which are nothing but wrappers to ECL objects) is made as much as possible directly, but falls back to the string based conversion used by the classical Maxima Pexpect interface in case no new implementation has been made.

This interface is the one used for calculus by Sage and is accessible as  $maxima_calculus$ :

```
sage: maxima_calculus
Maxima_lib
```

Only one instance of this interface can be instantiated, so the user should not try to instantiate another one, which is anyway set to raise an error:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib
sage: MaximaLib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only be instantiated once
```

Changed besselexpand to true in init\_code – automatically simplify Bessel functions to trig functions when appropriate when true. Examples:

For some infinite sums, a closed expression can be found. By default, "maxima" is used for that:

```
sage: x,n,k = var("x","n","k")
sage: sum((-x)^n/(factorial(n)*factorial(n+3/2)),n,0,oo)
-1/2*(2*x*cos(2*sqrt(x)) - sqrt(x)*sin(2*sqrt(x)))/(sqrt(pi)*x^2)
```

Maxima has some flags that affect how the result gets simplified (By default, besselexpand is false in Maxima; however in 5.39 this test does not show any difference, as, apparently, another expansion path is used):

```
sage: maxima_calculus("besselexpand:false")
false
sage: x,n,k = var("x","n","k")
sage: sum((-x)^n/(factorial(n)*factorial(n+3/2)),n,0,00)
-1/2*(2*x*cos(2*sqrt(x)) - sqrt(x)*sin(2*sqrt(x)))/(sqrt(pi)*x^2)
sage: maxima_calculus("besselexpand:true")
true
```

The output is parseable (i. e. trac ticket #31796 is fixed):

```
sage: foo = maxima_calculus('a and (b or c)'); foo
a and (b or c)
sage: bar = maxima_calculus(foo); bar
a and (b or c)
sage: bar == foo
True
```

## class sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.MaximaLib

Bases: MaximaAbstract

Interface to Maxima as a Library.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: Maxima interface as a Library

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib, maxima_lib
sage: isinstance(maxima_lib,MaximaLib)
True
```

Only one such interface can be instantiated:

```
sage: MaximaLib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only
be instantiated once
```

## clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

INPUT:

• var - string

**OUTPUT**: none

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'2'
sage: maxima_lib.clear('xxxxx')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
```

eval(line, locals=None, reformat=True, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate the line in Maxima.

## INPUT:

- line string; text to evaluate
- locals None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system interface.
- reformat boolean; whether to strip output or not
- \*\*kwds All other arguments are currently ignored.

OUTPUT: string representing Maxima output

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1')
'2'
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1;')
'2'
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1$')
''
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('randvar : cos(x)+sin(y)$')
''
sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('randvar')
'sin(y)+cos(x)'
```

#### get(var)

Get the string value of the variable var.

## INPUT:

• var - string

**OUTPUT:** string

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

## lisp(cmd)

Send a lisp command to maxima.

## INPUT:

cmd - string

### **OUTPUT: ECL object**

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.lisp("(+ 2 17)")
<ECL: 19>
```

## set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

### INPUT:

- var string
- value string

**OUTPUT**: none

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
'2'
```

## sr\_integral(\*args)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's integration.

```
sr_limit(expr, v, a, dir=None)
```

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's limits.

```
sr_prod(*args)
```

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's product.

```
sr_sum(*args)
```

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's summation.

```
sr_tlimit(expr, v, a, dir=None)
```

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's Taylor series limits.

class sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.MaximaLibElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: MaximaAbstractElement

Element of Maxima through library interface.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib(4)
4
sage: maxima_lib(log(x))
log(_SAGE_VAR_x)
```

## display2d(onscreen=True)

Return the 2d representation of this Maxima object.

### INPUT:

• onscreen - boolean (default: True); whether to print or return

#### **OUTPUT:**

The representation is printed if onscreen is set to True and returned as a string otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

### ecl()

Return the underlying ECL object of this MaximaLib object.

INPUT: none

**OUTPUT: ECL object** 

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: maxima_lib(x+cos(19)).ecl()
<ECL: ((MPLUS SIMP) ((%COS SIMP) 19) |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
```

### to\_poly\_solve(vars, options=")

Use Maxima's to\_poly\_solver package.

## INPUT:

- vars symbolic expressions
- options string (default="")

**OUTPUT**: Maxima object

### **EXAMPLES:**

The zXXX below are names for arbitrary integers and subject to change:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
sage: sol = maxima_lib(sin(x) == 0).to_poly_solve(x)
sage: sol.sage()
[[x == pi*z...]]
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.MaximaLibElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args, latex)

Bases: MaximaLibElement, MaximaAbstractElementFunction

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.dummy_integrate(expr)
```

We would like to simply tie Maxima's integrate to sage.calculus.calculus.dummy\_integrate, but we're being imported there so to avoid circularity we define it here.

#### INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima %INTEGRATE expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, dummy_integrate
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x')
sage: f.ecl()
<ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X)>
sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
integrate(f(x), x)
```

```
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x',0,10)
sage: f.ecl()
<ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 0 10)>
sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
integrate(f(x), x, 0, 10)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.is\_MaximaLibElement(x)

Return True if x is of type MaximaLibElement.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, is_MaximaLibElement
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(1)
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_MaximaLibElement is deprecated;
______use isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.MaximaLibElement) instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
False
sage: m = maxima_lib(1)
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(m)
True
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.max\_at\_to\_sage(expr)

Special conversion rule for AT expressions.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima AT expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_at_to_sage
sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),[x=1,y=2,z=3])")
sage: a
'at(f(x,y,z),[x = 1,y = 2,z = 3])
sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
f(1, 2, 3)
sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),x=1)")
sage: a
'at(f(x,y,z),x = 1)
sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
f(1, y, z)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.max\_harmonic\_to\_sage(expr)

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: c=maxima_lib(harmonic_number(x,2))
sage: c.ecl()
<ECL: (($GEN_HARMONIC_NUMBER SIMP) 2 |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
sage: max_to_sr(c.ecl())
harmonic_number(x, 2)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.max\_pochhammer\_to\_sage(expr)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: c = maxima_lib('pochhammer(x,n)')
sage: c.ecl()
<ECL: (($POCHHAMMER SIMP) $X $N)>
sage: max_to_sr(c.ecl())
gamma(n + x)/gamma(x)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.max\_to\_sr(expr)

Convert a Maxima object into a symbolic expression.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)')
sage: f.ecl()
<ECL: (($F SIMP) $X)>
sage: max_to_sr(f.ecl())
f(x)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.max\_to\_string(s)

Return the Maxima string corresponding to this ECL object.

INPUT:

• s - ECL object

**OUTPUT:** string

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_string
sage: ecl = maxima_lib(cos(x)).ecl()
sage: max_to_string(ecl)
'cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)'
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.mdiff\_to\_sage(expr)

Special conversion rule for %DERIVATIVE expressions.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima %DERIVATIVE expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mdiff_to_sage
sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').diff('x',4)
sage: f.ecl()
<ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 4)>
sage: mdiff_to_sage(f.ecl())
diff(f(x), x, x, x, x)
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.mlist\_to\_sage(expr)

Special conversion rule for MLIST expressions.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima MLIST expression (i.e., a list)

OUTPUT: a Python list of converted expressions.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mlist_to_sage
sage: L=maxima_lib("[1,2,3]")
sage: L.ecl()
<ECL: ((MLIST SIMP) 1 2 3)>
sage: mlist_to_sage(L.ecl())
[1, 2, 3]
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.mqapply\_to\_sage(expr)

Special conversion rule for MQAPPLY expressions.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima MQAPPLY expression

OUTPUT: symbolic expression

MQAPPLY is used for function as li[x](y) and psi[x](y).

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mqapply_to_sage
sage: c = maxima_lib('li[2](3)')
sage: c.ecl()
<ECL: ((MQAPPLY SIMP) (($LI SIMP ARRAY) 2) 3)>
sage: mqapply_to_sage(c.ecl())
dilog(3)
```

### sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.mrat\_to\_sage(expr)

Convert a Maxima MRAT expression to Sage SR.

INPUT:

• expr - ECL object; a Maxima MRAT expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

Maxima has an optimised representation for multivariate rational expressions. The easiest way to translate those to SR is by first asking Maxima to give the generic representation of the object. That is what RATDISREP does in Maxima.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.parse\_max\_string(s)

Evaluate string in Maxima without any further simplification.

### INPUT:

• s - string

**OUTPUT: ECL object** 

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import parse_max_string
sage: parse_max_string('1+1')
<ECL: ((MPLUS) 1 1)>
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.pyobject\_to\_max(obj)

Convert a (simple) Python object into a Maxima object.

## INPUT:

• expr - Python object

OUTPUT: ECL object

Note: This uses functions defined in sage.libs.ecl.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import pyobject_to_max
sage: pyobject_to_max(4)
<ECL: 4>
sage: pyobject_to_max('z')
<ECL: Z>
sage: var('x')
x
sage: pyobject_to_max(x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Unimplemented type for python_to_ecl
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.reduce\_load\_MaximaLib()

Unpickle the (unique) Maxima library interface.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import reduce_load_MaximaLib
sage: reduce_load_MaximaLib()
Maxima_lib
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sage_rat(x, y)
```

Return quotient x/y.

## INPUT:

- x integer
- y integer

**OUTPUT**: rational

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sage_rat
sage: sage_rat(1,7)
1/7
```

## sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.sr\_to\_max(expr)

Convert a symbolic expression into a Maxima object.

INPUT:

• expr - symbolic expression

OUTPUT: ECL object

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max
sage: var('x')
x
sage: sr_to_max(x)
<ECL: $X>
sage: sr_to_max(cos(x))
<ECL: ((%COS) $X)>
sage: f = function('f')(x)
sage: sr_to_max(f.diff())
<ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE) (($F) $X) $X 1)>
```

## ${\tt sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.stdout\_to\_string}(s)$

Evaluate command s and catch Maxima stdout (not the result of the command!) into a string.

INPUT:

• s - string; command to evaluate

**OUTPUT:** string

This is currently used to implement display2d().

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import stdout_to_string
sage: stdout_to_string('1+1')
''
sage: stdout_to_string('disp(1+1)')
'2\n\n'
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYTWO**

## INTERFACE TO MUPAD

### AUTHOR:

- · Mike Hansen
- William Stein

You must have the optional commercial MuPAD interpreter installed and available as the command code{mupkern} in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional sage packages.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the MuPAD interpreter.

completions(string, strip=False)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: mupad.completions('linal') # optional - mupad
['linalg']
```

### console()

Spawn a new MuPAD command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: mupad.console() #not tested

*---* MuPAD Pro 4.0.2 -- The Open Computer Algebra System
/| /|
*---* Copyright (c) 1997 - 2007 by SciFace Software
| *--|-* All rights reserved.
|/ |/
*---* Licensed to: ...
```

## cputime(t=None)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: t = mupad.cputime() #random, optional - MuPAD
0.1160000000000001
```

```
eval(code, strip=True, **kwds)
```

```
sage: mupad.eval('2+2') # optional - mupad
4
```

### expect()

**EXAMPLES:** 

### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mupad.set('a', 4) # optional - mupad
sage: mupad.get('a').strip() # optional - mupad
'4'
```

### set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mupad.set('a', 4) # optional - mupad
sage: mupad.get('a').strip() # optional - mupad
'4'
```

**class** sage.interfaces.mupad.**MupadElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectElement

class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.mupad.mupad\_console()

Spawn a new MuPAD command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.mupad.reduce\_load\_mupad()

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mupad import reduce_load_mupad
```

sage: reduce\_load\_mupad()

Mupad

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYTHREE**

## INTERFACE TO MWRANK

sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank(options=", server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)

Create and return an mwrank interpreter, with given options.

### INPUT:

• options - string; passed when starting mwrank. The format is:

```
-h
        help
                         prints this info and quits
         quiet
                         turns OFF banner display and prompt
-q
         verbosity
                         sets verbosity to n (default=1)
-v n
-0
         PARI/GP output turns ON extra PARI/GP short output (default is OFF)
                         sets precision to n decimals (default=15)
         precision
-p n
         quartic bound
                         bound on quartic point search (default=10)
-b n
                         number of aux primes used for sieving (default=6)
        n aux
-x n
-1
         list
                         turns ON listing of points (default ON unless v=0)
                         if set, computes Selmer rank only (default: not set)
-s
         selmer_only
-d
         skip_2nd_descent
                                 if set, skips the second descent for curves_
→with 2-torsion (default: not set)
                         upper bound on saturation primes (default=100, -1 for__
-S n
         sat bd
→automatic)
```

**Warning:** Do not use the option "-q" which turns off the prompt.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = Mwrank('-v 0 -l')
sage: print(M('0 0 1 -1 0'))
Curve [0,0,1,-1,0] : Rank = 1
Generator 1 is [0:-1:1]; height 0.051...
Regulator = 0.051...
```

class sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank\_class(options=", server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Mwrank interpreter.

### console()

Start the mwrank console.

```
sage: mwrank.console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```

## eval(s, \*\*kwds)

Return mwrank's output for the given input.

### INPUT:

- s (str) a Sage object which when converted to a string gives valid input to mwrank. The conversion is done by validate\_mwrank\_input(). Possible formats are:
  - a string representing exactly five integers separated by whitespace, for example '1 2 3 4 5'
  - a string representing exactly five integers separated by commas, preceded by '[' and followed by ']' (with arbitrary whitespace), for example '[1 2 3 4 5]'
  - a list or tuple of exactly 5 integers.

**Note:** If a RuntimeError exception is raised, then the mwrank interface is restarted and the command is retried once.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mwrank.eval('12 3 4 5 6')
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
sage: mwrank.eval('[12, 3, 4, 5, 6]')
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
sage: mwrank.eval([12, 3, 4, 5, 6])
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
sage: mwrank.eval((12, 3, 4, 5, 6))
'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
```

## sage.interfaces.mwrank.mwrank\_console()

Start the mwrank console.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mwrank_console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```

### sage.interfaces.mwrank.validate\_mwrank\_input(s)

Returns a string suitable for mwrank input, or raises an error.

### INPUT:

- s one of the following:
  - a list or tuple of 5 integers [a1,a2,a3,a4,a6] or (a1,a2,a3,a4,a6)
  - a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' or 'a1 a2 a3 a4 a6' where a1, a2, a3, a4, a6 are integers

## **OUTPUT**:

For valid input, a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]'. For invalid input a ValueError is raised.

## **EXAMPLES:**

A list or tuple of 5 integers:

A string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' with any whitespace and integers ai:

```
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 6')
'[0,-1,1,-7,6]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input("[0,-1,1,0,0]\n")
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0\t -1\t 1\t 0\t 0\n')
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 ')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: 0 -1 1 -7 is not valid input to mwrank
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYFOUR**

## INTERFACE TO GNU OCTAVE

GNU Octave is a free software (GPL) MATLAB-like program with numerical routines for integrating, solving systems of equations, special functions, and solving (numerically) differential equations. Please see <a href="http://octave.org/">http://octave.org/</a> for more details.

The commands in this section only work if you have the optional "octave" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.eval('2+2')  # optional - octave
'ans = 4'

sage: a = octave(10)  # optional - octave
sage: a**10  # optional - octave
1e+10
```

LOG: - creation (William Stein) - ? (David Joyner, 2005-12-18) - Examples (David Joyner, 2005-01-03)

# 34.1 Computation of Special Functions

Octave implements computation of the following special functions (see the maxima and gp interfaces for even more special functions):

```
airy
    Airy functions of the first and second kind, and their derivatives.
     \operatorname{airy}(0,x) = \operatorname{Ai}(x), \operatorname{airy}(1,x) = \operatorname{Ai}'(x), \operatorname{airy}(2,x) = \operatorname{Bi}(x), \operatorname{airy}(3,x) = \operatorname{Bi}'(x)
besseli
    Bessel functions of the first kind.
bessely
    Bessel functions of the second kind.
besseli
    Modified Bessel functions of the first kind.
besselk
    Modified Bessel functions of the second kind.
besselh
     Compute Hankel functions of the first (k = 1) or second (k = 2) kind.
beta
    The Beta function,
            beta (a, b) = gamma (a) * gamma (b) / gamma (a + b).
betainc
```

(continues on next page)

```
The incomplete Beta function,
erf
The error function,
erfinv
The inverse of the error function.
gamma
The Gamma function,
gammainc
The incomplete gamma function,
```

### For example,

```
sage: octave("airy(3,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
4.10068
sage: octave("beta(2,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.166667
sage: octave("betainc(0.2,2,2)") # optional - octave
0.104
sage: octave("besselh(0,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
(0.223891, 0.510376)
sage: octave("besselh(0,1)")
                                  # optional - octave
(0.765198, 0.088257)
sage: octave("besseli(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
1.59064
sage: octave("besselj(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.576725
sage: octave("besselk(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.139866
sage: octave("erf(0)")
                                  # optional - octave
sage: octave("erf(1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.842701
sage: octave("erfinv(0.842)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.998315
sage: octave("gamma(1.5)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.886227
sage: octave("gammainc(1.5,1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.77687
```

## 34.2 Tutorial

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave('4+10')  # optional - octave

14

sage: octave('date')  # optional - octave; random output

18-Oct-2007

sage: octave('5*10 + 6')  # optional - octave

56

sage: octave('(6+6)/3')  # optional - octave
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: octave('9')^2  # optional - octave
81
sage: a = octave(10); b = octave(20); c = octave(30)  # optional - octave
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3  # optional - octave
sage: avg  # optional - octave
20
sage: parent(avg)  # optional - octave
Octave
```

```
sage: my_scalar = octave('3.1415')
                                         # optional - octave
sage: my_scalar
                                         # optional - octave
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = octave('[1,5,7]')
                                         # optional - octave
sage: my_vector1
                                         # optional - octave
      5
sage: my_vector2 = octave('[1;5;7]')
                                         # optional - octave
sage: my_vector2
                                         # optional - octave
1
5
7
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
                                         # optional - octave
75
```

**class** sage.interfaces.octave.**Octave**(maxread=None, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server\_tmpdir=None, seed=None, command=None)

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Octave interpreter.

**EXAMPLES:** 

The following solves the linear equation: a\*c = b:

```
sage: octave.eval(r"c=a \ b").strip()  # optional - octave # abs tol 0.01
'c =\n\n 1\n -0\n 0'
sage: octave.eval("c").strip()  # optional - octave # abs tol 0.01
'c =\n\n 1\n -0\n 0'
```

clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.clear('x') # optional - octave
```

(continues on next page)

34.2. Tutorial 273

```
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
"error: 'x' undefined near line ... column 1"
```

### console()

Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave_console() # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
...
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

## de\_system\_plot(f, ics, trange)

Plot (using octave's interface to gnuplot) the solution to a  $2 \times 2$  system of differential equations.

#### INPUT:

- f a pair of strings representing the differential equations; The independent variable must be called x and the dependent variable must be called y.
- ics a pair [x0,y0] such that x(t0) = x0, y(t0) = y0
- trange a pair [t0,t1]

OUTPUT: a gnuplot window appears

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: octave.de_system_plot(['x+y','x-y'], [1,-1], [0,2]) # not tested -- does_ \rightarrow this actually work (on OS X it fails for me -- William Stein, 2007-10)
```

This should yield the two plots (t, x(t)), (t, y(t)) on the same graph (the t-axis is the horizontal axis) of the system of ODEs

$$x' = x + y, x(0) = 1;$$
  $y' = x - y, y(0) = -1,$  for  $0 < t < 2.$ 

### get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
```

### quit(verbose=False)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: o = Octave()
sage: o._start()  # optional - octave
sage: o.quit(True)  # optional - octave
Exiting spawned Octave process.
```

## sage2octave\_matrix\_string(A)

Return an octave matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Octave matrix.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: octave.sage2octave_matrix_string(A) # optional - octave
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

### **AUTHORS:**

· David Joyner and William Stein

## set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
```

### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for the random number generator for this octave interpreter.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: o = Octave() # optional - octave
sage: o.set_seed(1) # optional - octave
1
sage: [o.rand() for i in range(5)] # optional - octave
[ 0.134364,  0.847434,  0.763775,  0.255069,  0.495435]
```

## $solve_linear_system(A, b)$

Use octave to compute a solution x to A\*x = b, as a list.

## INPUT:

- A mxn matrix A with entries in Q or R
- b m-vector b entries in Q or R (resp)

OUTPUT: A list x (if it exists) which solves M\*x = b

### **EXAMPLES:**

34.2. Tutorial 275

## **AUTHORS:**

· David Joyner and William Stein

#### version()

Return the version of Octave.

**OUTPUT:** string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

**class** sage.interfaces.octave.**OctaveElement**(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement

```
sage.interfaces.octave.octave_console()
```

Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave_console() # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
...
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

## sage.interfaces.octave.reduce\_load\_Octave()

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.octave import reduce_load_Octave
sage: reduce_load_Octave()
Octave
```

```
sage.interfaces.octave.to_complex(octave_string, R)
```

Helper function to convert octave complex number

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYFIVE**

## INTERFACE TO PHC.

PHC computes numerical information about systems of polynomials over the complex numbers.

PHC implements polynomial homotopy methods to exploit structure in order to better approximate all isolated solutions. The package also includes extra tools to handle positive dimensional solution components.

### **AUTHORS:**

- PHC was written by J. Verschelde, R. Cools, and many others (?)
- William Stein and Kelly ?? first version of interface to PHC
- Marshall Hampton second version of interface to PHC
- Marshall Hampton and Alex Jokela third version, path tracking

## class sage.interfaces.phc.PHC

Bases: object

A class to interface with PHCpack, for computing numerical homotopies and root counts.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CDF,2)
sage: testsys = [x^2 + 1, x^*y - 1]
sage: phc.mixed_volume(testsys)
                                         # optional -- phc
2
sage: v = phc.blackbox(testsys, R)
                                         # optional -- phc
sage: sols = v.solutions()
                                         # optional -- phc
sage: sols.sort()
                                         # optional -- phc
sage: sols
                                         # optional -- phc
[-1.0000000000000000; [-1.00000000000000; [-1.0000000000000000; [-1.000000000000000; [-1.000000000000000
→0000000000000*I]]
sage: sol_dict = v.solution_dicts()
                                         # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict = [d[x] for d in sol_dict]
                                                       # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict.sort(); x_sols_from_dict
                                                        # optional -- phc
[-1.00000000000000*I, 1.00000000000000*I]
sage: residuals = [[test_equation.change_ring(CDF).subs(sol) for test_equation in_
→testsys] for sol in v.solution_dicts()] # optional -- phc
sage: residuals
                                         # optional -- phc
[[0, 0], [0, 0]]
```

blackbox(polys, input\_ring, verbose=False)

Return as a string the result of running PHC with the given polynomials under blackbox mode (the '-b' option).

## INPUT:

- polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- input\_ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a PHC Object object containing the phopack output string.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
30
```

## mixed\_volume(polys, verbose=False)

Compute the mixed volume of the polynomial system given by the input polys.

### INPUT:

- polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

### **OUTPUT**:

• The mixed volume.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: test_sys = [(x+y+z)^2-1,x^2-x,y^2-1]
sage: phc.mixed_volume(test_sys) # optional -- phc
4
```

## path\_track(start\_sys, end\_sys, input\_ring, c\_skew=0.001, saved\_start=None)

This function computes homotopy paths between the solutions of start\_sys and end\_sys.

## INPUT:

- start\_sys a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
- end\_sys same type as start\_sys
- input\_ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- c\_skew optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to avoid intermediate path collisions
- saved\_start optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the phc.blackbox function.

### **OUTPUT**:

• a list of paths as dictionaries, with the keys variables and t-values on the path.

plot\_paths\_2d(start\_sys, end\_sys, input\_ring, c\_skew=0.001, endpoints=True, saved\_start=None, rand\_colors=False)

Return a graphics object of solution paths in the complex plane.

## INPUT:

- start\_sys a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
- end\_sys same type as start\_sys
- input\_ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- c\_skew optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to avoid intermediate path collisions
- endpoints optional. Whether to draw in the ends of paths as points.
- saved\_start optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the phc.blackbox function.

### **OUTPUT**:

• lines and points of solution paths

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: from sage.structure.sage_object import SageObject
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^5-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^5-25,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: testing = phc.plot_paths_2d(start_sys, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: type(testing)  # optional -- phc (normally use plot_ophere)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>
```

start\_from(start\_filename\_or\_string, polys, input\_ring, path\_track\_file=None, verbose=False)

This computes solutions starting from a phepack solution file.

### INPUT:

- start\_filename\_or\_string the filename for a phcpack start system, or the contents of such a file as a string. Variable names must match the inputring variables. The value of the homotopy variable t should be 1, not 0.
- polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).

- input\_ring: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- path\_track\_file: whether to save path-tracking information
- verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

### **OUTPUT**:

• A solution in the form of a PHCObject.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
30
```

## class sage.interfaces.phc.PHC\_Object(output\_file\_contents, input\_ring)

Bases: object

A container for data from the PHCpack program - lists of float solutions, etc. Currently the file contents are kept as a string; for really large outputs this would be bad.

#### INDI IT

- output\_file\_contents: the string output of PHCpack
- input\_ring: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [(x-1)^2+(y-1)-1, x^2+y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([x[0] for x in sol.solutions()]).real())[0:3] # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```

## classified\_solution\_dicts()

Return a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions.

Its not as crazy as it sounds; the keys are the types of solutions as classified by phcpack: regular vs. singular, complex vs. real

### INPUT:

None

## OUTPUT:

A dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CC,2)
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: p_sys = [x^10-y,y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(p_sys,R) # optional -- phc
sage: classifieds = sol.classified_solution_dicts() # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([q[y] for q in classifieds['real']]))[0:3] # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```

## save\_as\_start(start\_filename=None, sol\_filter=")

Save a solution as a phepack start file. The usual output is just as a string, but it can be saved to a file as well. Even if saved to a file, it still returns the output string.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^3-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
```

## solution\_dicts(get\_failures=False)

Return a list of solutions in dictionary form: variable:value.

## INPUT:

- self for access to self\_out\_file\_contents, the string of raw PHCpack output.
- get\_failures (optional) a boolean. The default (False) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

### **OUTPUT**:

• solution\_dicts: a list of dictionaries. Each dictionary element is of the form variable:value, where the variable is an element of the input\_ring, and the value is in ComplexField.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: fs = [x^2-1,y^2-x,z^2-y]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(fs,R)  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list = sol.solution_dicts()  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list.sort()  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list[0]  # optional -- phc
{y: 1.0000000000000000, z: -1.00000000000000, x: 1.0000000000000000}
```

## solutions(get\_failures=False)

Return a list of solutions in the ComplexField.

Use the variable\_list function to get the order of variables used by PHCpack, which is usually different than the term order of the input\_ring.

### INPUT:

• self – for access to self\_out\_file\_contents, the string of raw PHCpack output.

• get\_failures (optional) – a boolean. The default (False) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• solutions: a list of lists of ComplexField-valued solutions.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
25
```

### variable\_list()

Return the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: sol.variable_list()  # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```

Return a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the classified\_solution\_dict function in the PHC\_Object class definition for details.

#### INPUT:

- output file contents phc solution output as a string
- input\_ring a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

### **OUTPUT**:

• a dictionary of lists if dictionaries of solutions, classifies by type

### **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.phc.get\_solution\_dicts(output\_file\_contents, input\_ring, get\_failures=True)

Return a list of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the solution\_dict function in the PHC\_Object class definition for details.

INPUT:

- output\_file\_contents phc solution output as a string
- input\_ring a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

### **OUTPUT**:

a list of dictionaries of solutions

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-1)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: test = get_solution_dicts(sol.output_file_contents,R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([q[x1].real() for q in test]))[0:4]  # optional -- phc
'25.0'
```

sage.interfaces.phc.get\_variable\_list(output\_file\_contents)

Return the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-2)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: get_variable_list(sol.output_file_contents) # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```

sage.interfaces.phc.random()  $\rightarrow$  x in the interval [0, 1).

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYSIX**

# INTERFACE TO POLYMAKE

polymake (https://polymake.org) is a mature open source package for research in polyhedral geometry and related fields, developed since 1997 by Ewgenij Gawrilow and Michael Joswig and various contributors.

polymake has been described in [GJ1997], [GJ2006], [JMP2009], [GJRW2010], [GHJ2016], and [AGHJLPR2017].

```
sage.interfaces.polymake.Polymake
alias of PolymakeJuPyMake
```

class sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract(seed=None)

 $Bases: {\tt ExtraTabCompletion}, {\tt Interface}$ 

Abstract interface to the polymake interpreter.

This class should not be instantiated directly, but through its subclasses Polymake (Pexpect interface) or PolymakeJuPyMake (JuPyMake interface).

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import PolymakeAbstract, polymake_jupymake
```

We test the verbosity management with very early doctests because messages will not be repeated.

Testing the JuPyMake interface:

```
sage: isinstance(polymake_jupymake, PolymakeAbstract)
True
sage: p = polymake_jupymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)
                                                              # optional - jupymake
                                                     # optional - jupymake
sage: p
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
sage: set_verbose(3)
sage: p.H_VECTOR
                                                     # optional - jupymake
polymake: used package ppl
 The Parma Polyhedra Library ...
1 16 40 16 1
sage: set_verbose(0)
                                                     # optional - jupymake
sage: p.F_VECTOR
20 94 148 74
```

#### application(app)

Change to a given polymake application.

### INPUT:

• app, a string, one of "common", "fulton", "group", "matroid", "topaz", "fan", "graph", "ideal", "polytope", "tropical"

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We expose a computation that uses both the 'polytope' and the 'fan' application of polymake. Let us start by defining a polytope q in terms of inequalities. Polymake knows to compute the f- and h-vector and finds that the polytope is very ample:

In the application 'fan', polymake can now compute the normal fan of q and its (primitive) rays:

```
sage: polymake.application('fan')
                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: g = q.normal_fan()
                                      # optional - jupymake
                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: g.RAYS
-1 0 1/4
0 - 1 1/4
1 0 0
1 \ 1 \ -1/4
0 1 0
0 \ 0 \ -1
0 -1 0
-1 0 0
                                    # optional - jupymake
sage: g.RAYS.primitive()
-4 0 1
0 -4 1
1 0 0
4 4 -1
0 1 0
0 0 -1
0 -1 0
-1 0 0
```

Note that the list of functions available by tab completion depends on the application.

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

**Note:** This is implicitly done when deleting an element in the interface.

### console()

Raise an error, pointing to interact() and polymake\_console().

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: polymake.console()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

```
NotImplementedError: Please use polymake_console() function or the .interact()...

→method
```

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

**EXAMPLES:** 

#### get(cmd)

Return the string representation of an object in the polymake interface.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: polymake.get('cube(3)') # optional - jupymake
'Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational=ARRAY(...)'
```

Note that the above string representation is what polymake provides. In our interface, we use what polymake calls a "description":

```
sage: polymake('cube(3)') # optional - jupymake
cube of dimension 3
```

#### **help**(topic, pager=True)

Displays polymake's help on a given topic, as a string.

### INPUT:

- topic, a string
- pager, optional bool, default True: When True, display help, otherwise return as a string.

### **EXAMPLES:**

In some cases, polymake expects user interaction to choose from different available help topics. In these cases, a warning is given, and the available help topics are displayed resp. printed, without user interaction:

```
→ that Polymake provides.
There are 5 help topics matching 'TRIANGULATION':
1: objects/Visualization/Visual::Polytope/methods/TRIANGULATION
2: objects/Visualization/Visual::PointConfiguration/methods/TRIANGULATION
3: objects/Cone/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
4: objects/PointConfiguration/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
5: objects/Polytope/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
```

If an unknown help topic is requested, a PolymakeError results:

```
sage: polymake.help('Triangulation') # optional - jupymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
PolymakeError: unknown help topic 'Triangulation'
```

#### new\_object(name, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Return a new instance of a given polymake type, with given positional or named arguments.

### INPUT:

- name of a polymake class (potentially templated), as string.
- further positional or named arguments, to be passed to the constructor.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: q = polymake.new_object("Polytope<Rational>", INEQUALITIES=[[4,-4,0,1],[-
\hookrightarrow 4, 0, -4, 1, [-2,1,0,0], [-4,4,4,-1], [0,0,1,0], [8,0,0,-1]]) # optional - jupymake
                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: q.N_VERTICES
                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: q.BOUNDED
true
sage: q.VERTICES
                                      # optional - jupymake
1 2 0 4
1 3 0 8
1 2 1 8
1 3 1 8
sage: q.full_typename()
                                      # optional - jupymake
'Polytope<Rational>'
```

## set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

Eventually, var is a reference to value.

**Warning:** This method, although it doesn't start with an underscore, is an internal method and not part of the interface. So, please do not try to call it explicitly. Instead, use the polymake interface as shown in the examples.

### REMARK:

Polymake's user language is Perl. In Perl, if one wants to assign the return value of a function to a variable, the syntax to do so depends on the type of the return value. While this is fine in compiled code, it seems quite awkward in user interaction.

To make this polymake pexpect interface a bit more user friendly, we treat *all* variables as arrays. A scalar value (most typically a reference) is thus interpreted as the only item in an array of length one. It is, of course, possible to use the interface without knowing these details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Equality is, for "big" objects such as polytopes, comparison by identity:

However, the list of vertices is equal:

```
sage: c.VERTICES == d.VERTICES # optional - jupymake
True
```

### version()

Version of the polymake installation.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: polymake.version() # optional - jupymake # random
'4...'
```

**class** sage.interfaces.polymake.**PolymakeElement**(parent, value, is name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, InterfaceElement

Elements in the polymake interface.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We support all "big" polymake types, Perl arrays of length different from one, and Perl scalars:

```
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)  # optional - jupymake
sage: p.typename()  # optional - jupymake
'Polytope'
sage: p  # optional - jupymake
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
```

Now, one can work with that element in Python syntax, for example:

```
sage: p.VERTICES[2][2] # optional - jupymake
1450479926727001/2251799813685248
```

#### full\_typename()

The name of the specialised type of this element.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - jupymake
sage: c.full_typename()  # optional - jupymake
'Polytope<Rational>'
sage: c.VERTICES.full_typename()  # optional - jupymake
'Matrix<Rational, NonSymmetric>'
```

#### get\_member(attrname)

Get a member/property of this element.

**Note:** Normally, it should be possible to just access the property in the usual Python syntax for attribute access. However, if that fails, one can request the member explicitly.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5) # optional - jupymake
```

Normally, a property would be accessed as follows:

```
sage: p.F_VECTOR # optional - jupymake
20 94 148 74
```

However, explicit access is possible as well:

```
sage: p.get_member('F_VECTOR') # optional - jupymake
20 94 148 74
```

In some cases, the explicit access works better:

```
sage: p.type  # optional - jupymake
Member function 'type' of Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational object
sage: p.get_member('type')  # optional - jupymake
Polytope<Rational>[SAGE...]
sage: p.get_member('type').get_member('name')  # optional - jupymake
Polytope
```

Note that in the last example calling the erroneously constructed member function type still works:

```
sage: p.type() # optional - jupymake
Polytope<Rational>[SAGE...]
```

# get\_member\_function(attrname)

Request a member function of this element.

**Note:** It is not checked whether a member function with the given name exists.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(2)
                                                              # optional -_
→ jupymake
sage: c.contains
                                                              # optional -_
→ jupymake
Member function 'contains' of Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational object
sage: V = polymake.new_object('Vector', [1,0,0])
                                                              # optional -_
→ jupymake
sage: V
                                                              # optional -_
→ jupymake
1 0 0
sage: c.contains(V)
                                                              # optional -_
```

```
→ jupymake true
```

Whether a member function of the given name actually exists for that object will only be clear when calling it:

### known\_properties()

List the names of properties that have been computed so far on this element.

**Note:** This is in many cases equivalent to use polymake's list\_properties, which returns a blank separated string representation of the list of properties. However, on some elements, list\_properties would simply result in an error.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - jupymake
sage: c.known_properties()  # optional - jupymake
['AFFINE_HULL',
    'BOUNDED',
    'CONE_AMBIENT_DIM',
    'CONE_DIM',
...
    'VERTICES_IN_FACETS']
sage: c.list_properties()  # optional - jupymake
CONE_AMBIENT_DIM, CONE_DIM, FACETS, AFFINE_HULL, VERTICES_IN_FACETS,
BOUNDED...
```

A computation can change the list of known properties:

```
sage: c.F_VECTOR  # optional - jupymake
16 32 24 8
sage: c.known_properties()  # optional - jupymake
['AFFINE_HULL',
   'BOUNDED',
   'COMBINATORIAL_DIM',
   'CONE_AMBIENT_DIM',
   'CONE_DIM',
...
   'VERTICES_IN_FACETS']
```

### qualified\_typename()

The qualified name of the type of this element.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - jupymake
sage: c.qualified_typename()  # optional - jupymake
'polytope::Polytope<Rational>'
sage: c.VERTICES.qualified_typename()  # optional - jupymake
'common::Matrix<Rational, NonSymmetric>'
```

#### typename()

The name of the underlying base type of this element in polymake.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(4)  # optional - jupymake
sage: c.typename()  # optional - jupymake
'Polytope'
sage: c.VERTICES.typename()  # optional - jupymake
'Matrix'
```

### typeof()

Return the type of a polymake "big" object, and its underlying Perl type.

**Note:** This is mainly for internal use.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

On "small" objects, it just returns empty strings:

```
sage: p.N_VERTICES.typeof() # optional -
    jupymake
('', '')
sage: p.list_properties().typeof() # optional -
    jupymake
('', '')
```

### exception sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeError

Bases: RuntimeError

Raised if polymake yields an error message.

class sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeFunctionElement(obj, name, memberfunction=False)

Bases: InterfaceFunctionElement

A callable (function or member function) bound to a polymake element.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = polymake.cube(2)  # optional - jupymake
sage: V = polymake.new_object('Vector', [1,0,0])  # optional - jupymake
sage: V  # optional - jupymake
1 0 0
sage: c.contains  # optional - jupymake
Member function 'contains' of Polymake::polytope::Polytope__Rational object
sage: c.contains(V)  # optional - jupymake
true
```

class sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyMake(seed=None, verbose=False)

Bases: PolymakeAbstract

Interface to the polymake interpreter using JuPyMake.

In order to use this interface, you need to either install the optional polymake package for Sage, or install polymake system-wide on your computer; it is available from https://polymake.org. Also install the jupymake Python package.

Type polymake. [tab] for a list of most functions available from your polymake install. Type polymake. Function? for polymake's help about a given Function. Type polymake(...) to create a new polymake object, and polymake.eval(...) to run a string using polymake and get the result back as a string.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_jupymake as polymake
sage: type(polymake)
<...sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyMake...</pre>
sage: p = polymake.rand_sphere(4, 20, seed=5)
                                                      # optional - jupymake
                                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: p
Random spherical polytope of dimension 4; seed=5...
sage: set_verbose(3)
sage: p.H_VECTOR;
                                                      # optional - iupvmake # random
used package ppl
 The Parma Polyhedra Library ...
                                                      # optional - jupymake
sage: p.H_VECTOR
1 16 40 16 1
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: p.F_VECTOR
                                                      # optional - jupymake
20 94 148 74
sage: print(p.F_VECTOR._sage_doc_())
                                                      # optional - jupymake # random
property_types/Algebraic Types/Vector:
A type for vectors with entries of type Element.
You can perform algebraic operations such as addition or scalar multiplication.
You can create a new Vector by entering its elements, e.g.:
    v = \text{new Vector} < \text{Int} > (1,2,3);
 or
    v = \text{new Vector} ([1,2,3]);
```

Python strings are translated to polymake (Perl) identifiers. To obtain Perl strings, use strings containing double-quote characters. Python dicts are translated to Perl hashes.

```
sage: L = polymake.db_query({'"_id"': '"F.4D.0047"'},
                                                          # long time. optional -
→ jupymake internet perl_mongodb
. . . . :
                            db='"LatticePolytopes"',
                             collection='"SmoothReflexive"'); L
. . . . :
BigObjectArray
sage: len(L)
                                                           # long time, optional -_
→ jupymake internet perl_mongodb
sage: P = L[0]
                                                           # long time, optional -_
→ jupymake internet perl_mongodb
sage: sorted(P.list_properties(), key=str)
                                                           # long time, optional -_
→ jupymake internet perl_mongodb
[..., LATTICE_POINTS_GENERATORS, ..., POINTED, ...]
sage: P.F_VECTOR
                                                           # long time, optional -_
→ jupymake internet perl_mongodb
20 40 29 9
```

eval(code, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate a command.

#### INPUT:

• code – a command (string) to be evaluated

Different reaction types of polymake, including warnings, comments, errors, request for user interaction, and yielding a continuation prompt, are taken into account.

# **EXAMPLES**:

Here we see that remarks printed by polymake are displayed if the verbosity is positive:

```
sage: set_verbose(1)
sage: p.N_LATTICE_POINTS  # optional - jupymake # random
used package latte
  LattE (Lattice point Enumeration) is a computer software dedicated to the
  problems of counting lattice points and integration inside convex polytopes.
  Copyright by Matthias Koeppe, Jesus A. De Loera and others.
  http://www.math.ucdavis.edu/~latte/
27
sage: set_verbose(0)
```

If polymake raises an error, the polymake *interface* raises a *PolymakeError*:

```
sage: polymake.eval('FOOBAR(3);') # optional - jupymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
PolymakeError: Undefined subroutine &Polymake::User::FOOBAR called...
```

If a command is incomplete, then polymake returns a continuation prompt. In that case, we raise an error:

```
sage: polymake.eval('print 3')  # optional - jupymake
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
SyntaxError: Incomplete polymake command 'print 3'
sage: polymake.eval('print 3;')  # optional - jupymake
'3'
```

However, if the command contains line breaks but eventually is complete, no error is raised:

```
sage: print(polymake.eval('$tmp="abc";\nprint $tmp;')) # optional - jupymake
abc
```

When requesting help, polymake sometimes expect the user to choose from a list. In that situation, we abort with a warning, and show the list from which the user can choose; we could demonstrate this using the help() method, but here we use an explicit code evaluation:

```
sage: print(polymake.eval('help "TRIANGULATION";')) # optional - jupymake #_
__random
doctest:warning
...
UserWarning: Polymake expects user interaction. We abort and return
the options that Polymake provides.
There are 5 help topics matching 'TRIANGULATION':
1: objects/Cone/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
2: objects/Polytope/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
3: objects/Visualization/Visual::PointConfiguration/methods/TRIANGULATION
4: objects/Visualization/Visual::Polytope/methods/TRIANGULATION
5: objects/PointConfiguration/properties/Triangulation and volume/TRIANGULATION
```

By default, we just wait until polymake returns a result. However, it is possible to explicitly set a timeout. The following usually does work in an interactive session and often in doc tests, too. However, sometimes it hangs, and therefore we remove it from the tests, for now:

We verify that after the timeout, polymake is still able to give answers:

```
sage: c
cube of dimension 15
sage: c.N_VERTICES # optional - jupymake
32768
```

Note, however, that the recovery after a timeout is not perfect. It may happen that in some situation the interface collapses and thus polymake would automatically be restarted, thereby losing all data that have been computed before.

#### is\_running()

Return True if self is currently running.

### sage.interfaces.polymake.polymake\_console(command=")

Spawn a new polymake command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import polymake_console
sage: polymake_console()  # not tested
Welcome to polymake version ...
...
Ewgenij Gawrilow, Michael Joswig (TU Berlin)
http://www.polymake.org

This is free software licensed under GPL; see the source for copying conditions.
There is NO warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR_______PURPOSE.

Press F1 or enter 'help;' for basic instructions.

Application polytope currently uses following third-party software packages:
4ti2, bliss, cdd, latte, libnormaliz, lrs, permlib, ppl, sketch, sympol, threejs,_________
_tikz, topcom, tosimplex
For more details: show_credits;
polytope >
```

### sage.interfaces.polymake.reduce\_load\_Polymake()

Return the polymake interface object defined in sage.interfaces.polymake.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.polymake import reduce_load_Polymake
sage: reduce_load_Polymake()
Polymake
```

# POV-RAY, THE PERSISTENCE OF VISION RAY TRACER

class sage.interfaces.povray.POVRay

Bases: object

POV-Ray The Persistence of Vision Ray Tracer

INPUT:

- pov\_file complete path to the .pov file you want to be rendered
- outfile the filename you want to save your result to
- \*\*kwargs additionally keyword arguments you want to pass to POVRay

OUTPUT:

Image is written to the file you specified in outfile

**EXAMPLES**:

**AUTHOR:** 

Sage interface written by Yi Qiang (yqiang \_atNOSPAM\_ gmail.com)

POVRay: http://www.povray.org

usage()

Interpreter Interfaces, Release 9.8		

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYEIGHT**

# PARALLEL INTERFACE TO THE SAGE INTERPRETER

This is an expect interface to emph{multiple} copy of the sage interpreter, which can all run simultaneous calculations. A PSage object does not work as well as the usual Sage object, but does have the great property that when you construct an object in a PSage you get back a prompt immediately. All objects constructed for that PSage print <<currently executing code>> until code execution completes, when they print as normal.

note {BUG – currently non-idle PSage subprocesses do not stop when sage exits. I would very much like to fix this but don't know how.}

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate how to factor 3 integers in parallel. First start up 3 parallel Sage interfaces:

```
sage: v = [PSage() for _ in range(3)]
```

Next, request factorization of one random integer in each copy.

Print the status:

Note that at the point when we printed two of the factorizations had finished but a third one hadn't. A few seconds later all three have finished:

```
sage: w  # long time, random output
[3 * 11 * 31^2 * 311 * 11161 * 11471 * 73471 * 715827883 * 2147483647 * 4649919401 *..

→18158209813151 * 5947603221397891 * 29126056043168521,

23^2 * 47 * 89 * 178481 * 4103188409 * 199957736328435366769577 *..

→44667711762797798403039426178361,

9623 * 68492481833 *..

→23579543011798993222850893929565870383844167873851502677311057483194673]
```

```
class sage.interfaces.psage.PSage(**kwds)
```

Bases: Sage

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYNINE**

# INTERFACE TO QEPCAD

The basic function of QEPCAD is to construct cylindrical algebraic decompositions (CADs) of  $\mathbf{R}^k$ , given a list of polynomials. Using this CAD, it is possible to perform quantifier elimination and formula simplification.

A CAD for a set A of k-variate polynomials decomposes  $\mathbf{R}^j$  into disjoint cells, for each j in  $0 \le j \le k$ . The sign of each polynomial in A is constant in each cell of  $\mathbf{R}^k$ , and for each cell in  $\mathbf{R}^j$  (j > 1), the projection of that cell into  $\mathbf{R}^{j-1}$  is a cell of  $\mathbf{R}^{j-1}$ . (This property makes the decomposition 'cylindrical'.)

Given a formula  $\exists x. P(a,b,x) = 0$  (for a polynomial P), and a cylindrical algebraic decomposition for P, we can eliminate the quantifier (find an equivalent formula in the two variables a, b without the quantifier  $\exists$ ) as follows. For each cell C in  $\mathbf{R}^2$ , find the cells of  $\mathbf{R}^3$  which project to C. (This collection is called the stack over C.) Mark C as true if some member of the stack has sign = 0; otherwise, mark C as false. Then, construct a polynomial formula in a, b which specifies exactly the true cells (this is always possible). The same technique works if the body of the quantifier is any boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities.

Formula simplification is a similar technique. Given a formula which describes a simple set of  $\mathbf{R}^k$  in a complicated way as a boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities, QEPCAD can construct a CAD for the polynomials and recover a simple equivalent formula.

Note that while the following documentation is tutorial in nature, and is written for people who may not be familiar with QEPCAD, it is documentation for the sage interface rather than for QEPCAD. As such, it does not cover several issues that are very important to use QEPCAD efficiently, such as variable ordering, the efficient use of the alternate quantifiers and <code>\_root\_</code> expressions, the <code>measure-zero-error</code> command, etc. For more information on QEPCAD, see the online documentation at <code>url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~qepcad/B/QEPCAD.html}</code> and Chris Brown's tutorial handout and slides from <code>url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~wcbrown/research/ISSAC04/Tutorial.html}</code>. (Several of the examples in this documentation came from these sources.)

The examples below require that the optional general package is installed.

QEPCAD can be run in a fully automatic fashion, or interactively. We first demonstrate the automatic use of QEPCAD.

Since sage has no built-in support for quantifiers, this interface provides qepcad\_formula which helps construct quantified formulas in the syntax QEPCAD requires.

```
sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z')
(a, b, c, d, x, y, z)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
```

We start with a simple example. Consider an arbitrarily-selected ellipse:

```
sage: ellipse = 3*x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2 - x + y - 7
```

What is the projection onto the x axis of this ellipse? First we construct a formula asking this question.

```
sage: F = qf.exists(y, ellipse == 0); F
(E y)[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 = 0]
```

Then we run qepcad to get the answer:

How about the projection onto the y axis?

```
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, ellipse == 0)) # optional - qepcad
8 y^2 + 16 y - 85 <= 0</pre>
```

QEPCAD deals with more quantifiers than just 'exists', of course. Besides the standard 'forall', there are also 'for infinitely many', 'for all but finitely many', 'for a connected subset', and 'for exactly k'. The *qepcad()* documentation has examples of all of these; here we will just give one example.

First we construct a circle:

```
sage: circle = x^2 + y^2 - 3
```

For what values k does a vertical line x = k intersect the combined figure of the circle and ellipse exactly three times?

Here we see that the solutions are among the eight (4+2+2) roots of the three polynomials inside the brackets, but not all of these roots are solutions; the polynomial inequalities outside the brackets are needed to select those roots that are solutions.

QEPCAD also supports an extended formula language, where  $\_{\tt root\_k}\ P(\bar x,y)$  refers to a particular zero of  $P(\bar x,y)$  (viewed as a polynomial in y). If there are n roots, then  $\_{\tt root\_1}$  refers to the least root and  $\_{\tt root\_n}$  refers to the greatest. Also,  $\_{\tt root\_-n}$  refers to the least root and  $\_{\tt root\_-1}$  refers to the greatest.

This extended language is available both on input and output; see the QEPCAD documentation for more information on how to use this syntax on input. We can request output that is intended to be easy to interpret geometrically; then QEPCAD will use the extended language to produce a solution formula without the selection polynomials.

```
sage: qepcad(F, solution='geometric')  # not tested (random order)
x = _root_1 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29
\/
8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 = 0
\/
x = _root_-1 x^2 - 3
```

We then see that the 6 solutions correspond to the vertical tangent on the left side of the ellipse, the four intersections between the ellipse and the circle, and the vertical tangent on the right side of the circle.

Let us do some basic formula simplification and visualization. We will look at the region which is inside both the ellipse and the circle:

```
sage: F = qf.and_(ellipse < 0, circle < 0); F
[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 < 0 /\ x^2 + y^2 - 3 < 0]</pre>
```

We get back the same formula we put in. This is not surprising (we started with a pretty simple formula, after all), but it is not very enlightening either. Again, if we ask for a 'geometric' output, then we see an output that lets us understand something about the shape of the solution set.

```
sage: gepcad(F, solution='geometric')
                                                            # not tested (random order)
Γ
    x = root_{-2} 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    x = \_root_2 \ 8 \ x^4 - 26 \ x^2 - 4 \ x + 13
    \/
    8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 < 0
  ]
  y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 < 0
  y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0
Γ
  x > \_root_2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
  / \setminus
  x < root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
  / \setminus
  y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0
]
```

There is another reason to prefer output using  $\_$ root $\_$  expressions; not only does it sometimes give added insight into the geometric structure, it also can be more efficient to construct. Consider this formula for the projection of a particular semicircle onto the x axis:

Here, the formula x>0 had to be introduced in order to get a solution formula; the original CAD of F did not include the polynomial x. To avoid having QEPCAD do the extra work to come up with a solution formula, we can tell it to use the extended language; it is always possible to construct a solution formula in the extended language without introducing new polynomials.

```
sage: qepcad(F, solution='extended') # not tested (random order)
x^2 - 3 <= 0 /\ x > _root_1 2 x^2 - 3
```

Up to this point, all the output we have seen has basically been in the form of strings; there is no support (yet) for parsing these outputs back into sage polynomials (partly because sage does not yet have support for symbolic conjunctions and disjunctions). The function qepcad() supports three more output types that give numbers which can be manipulated in sage: any-point, all-points, and cell-points.

These output types give dictionaries mapping variable names to values. With any-point, *qepcad()* either produces a single dictionary specifying a point where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is false everywhere.

With all-points, *qepcad()* either produces a list of dictionaries for all points where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is true on infinitely many points. With cell-points, *qepcad()* produces a list of dictionaries with one point for each cell where the formula is true. (This means you will have at least one point in each connected component of the solution, although you will often have many more points than that.)

Let us revisit some of the above examples and get some points to play with. We will start by finding a point on our ellipse.

```
sage: p = qepcad(ellipse == 0, solution='any-point'); p # optional - qepcad
{'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': 0.9685019685029527?}
```

(Note that despite the decimal printing and the question marks, these are really exact numbers.)

We can verify that this point is a solution. To do so, we create a copy of ellipse as a polynomial over  $\mathbf{Q}$  (instead of a symbolic expression).

```
sage: pellipse = QQ['x,y'](ellipse)
sage: pellipse(**p) == 0  # optional - qepcad
True
```

For cell-points, let us look at points not on the ellipse.

```
sage: pts = qepcad(ellipse != 0, solution='cell-points'); pts # optional - qepcad
[{'x': 4, 'y': 0},
    {'x': 2.468501968502953?, 'y': 1},
    {'x': 2.468501968502953?, 'y': -9},
    {'x': 1/2, 'y': 9},
    {'x': 1/2, 'y': -1},
    {'x': 1/2, 'y': -5},
    {'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': 3},
    {'x': -1.468501968502953?, 'y': -1},
    {'x': -3, 'y': 0}]
```

For the points here which are in full-dimensional cells, QEPCAD has the freedom to choose rational sample points, and it does so.

And, of course, all these points really are not on the ellipse.

```
sage: [pellipse(**p) != 0 for p in pts] # optional - qepcad
[True, True, True, True, True, True, True, True]
```

Finally, for all-points, let us look again at finding vertical lines that intersect the union of the circle and the ellipse exactly three times.

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(3, y, circle * ellipse == 0); F
(X3 y)[(3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7) (x^2 + y^2 - 3) = 0]
sage: pts = qepcad(F, solution='all-points'); pts  # optional - qepcad
[{'x': 1.732050807568878?}, {'x': 1.731054913462534?}, {'x': 0.678911384208004?}, {'x': -
→0.9417727377417167?}, {'x': -1.468193559928821?}, {'x': -1.468501968502953?}]
```

Since y is bound by the quantifier, the solutions only refer to x.

We can substitute one of these solutions into the original equation:

```
sage: pt = pts[0]  # optional - qepcad
sage: pcombo = QQ['x,y'](circle * ellipse)
```

```
sage: intersections = pcombo(y=polygen(AA, 'y'), **pt); intersections # optional - → qepcad y^4 + 4.464101615137755?*y^3 + 0.2679491924311227?*y^2
```

and verify that it does have three roots:

```
sage: intersections.roots() # optional \neg qepcad [(-4.403249005600958?, 1), (-0.06085260953679653?, 1), (0, 2)]
```

Let us check all six solutions.

```
sage: [len(pcombo(y=polygen(AA, 'y'), **p).roots()) for p in pts] # optional - qepcad
[3, 3, 3, 3, 3]
```

We said earlier that we can run QEPCAD either automatically or interactively. Now that we have discussed the automatic modes, let us turn to interactive uses.

If the *qepcad()* function is passed interact=True, then instead of returning a result, it returns an object of class *Qepcad* representing a running instance of QEPCAD that you can interact with. For example:

```
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.forall(x, x^2 + b^*x + c > 0), interact=True); qe # optional - \rightarrow qepcad QEPCAD object in phase 'Before Normalization'
```

This object is a fairly thin wrapper over QEPCAD; most QEPCAD commands are available as methods on the *Qepcad* object. Given a *Qepcad* object qe, you can type qe.[tab] to see the available QEPCAD commands; to see the documentation for an individual QEPCAD command, for example d\_setting, you can type qe.d\_setting?. (In QEPCAD, this command is called d-setting. We systematically replace hyphens with underscores for this interface.)

The execution of QEPCAD is divided into four phases. Most commands are not available during all phases. We saw above that QEPCAD starts out in phase 'Before Normalization'. We see that the d\_cell command is not available in this phase:

```
sage: qe.d_cell() # optional - qepcad
Error GETCID: This command is not active here.
```

We will focus here on the fourth (and last) phase, 'Before Solution', because this interface has special support for some operations in this phase. Consult the QEPCAD documentation for information on the other phases.

We can tell QEPCAD to finish off the current phase and move to the next with its go command. (There is also the step command, which partially completes a phase for phases that have multiple steps, and the finish command, which runs QEPCAD to completion.)

```
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (x)'
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
```

Note that the *Qepcad* object returns the new phase whenever the phase changes, as a convenience for interactive use; except that when the new phase is 'EXITED', the solution formula printed by QEPCAD is returned instead.

```
sage: qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
4 c - b^2 > 0
sage: qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'EXITED'
```

Let us pick a nice, simple example, return to phase 4, and explore the resulting qe object.

```
sage: qe = qepcad(circle == 0, interact=True); qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'Before Normalization'
sage: qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
```

We said before that QEPCAD creates 'cylindrical algebraic decompositions'; since we have a bivariate polynomial, we get decompositions of  $\mathbb{R}^0$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^1$ , and  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . In this case, where our example is a circle of radius  $\sqrt{3}$  centered on the origin, these decompositions are as follows:

The decomposition of  ${\bf R}^0$  is trivial (of course). The decomposition of  ${\bf R}^1$  has five cells:  $x<-\sqrt{3},\,x=-\sqrt{3},\,-\sqrt{3}< x<\sqrt{3},\,x=\sqrt{3},\,$  and  $x>\sqrt{3}.$  These five cells comprise the stack over the single cell in the trivial decomposition of  ${\bf R}^0$ .

These five cells give rise to five stacks in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . The first and fifth stack have just one cell apiece. The second and fourth stacks have three cells: y < 0, y = 0, and y > 0. The third stack has five cells: below the circle, the lower semicircle, the interior of the circle, the upper semicircle, and above the circle.

QEPCAD (and this QEPCAD interface) number the cells in a stack starting with 1. Each cell has an index, which is a tuple of integers describing the path to the cell in the tree of all cells. For example, the cell 'below the circle' has index (3,1) (the first cell in the stack over the third cell of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ ) and the interior of the circle has index (3,3).

We can view these cells with the QEPCAD command d\_cell. For instance, let us look at the cell for the upper semicircle:

```
sage: qe.d_cell(3, 4)
                                               # optional - qepcad
----- Information about the cell (3,4) -----
Level
                         : 2
Dimension
                          : 1
Number of children
                         : 0
Truth value
                         : T
                                by trial evaluation.
Degrees after substitution : Not known yet or No polynomial.
Multiplicities : ((1,1))
Signs of Projection Factors
Level 1 : (-)
Level 2 : (0)
----- Sample point -----
The sample point is in a PRIMITIVE representation.
alpha = the unique root of x^2 - 3 between 0 and 4
     = 1.7320508076 -
Coordinate 1 = 0
           = 0.0000000000
Coordinate 2 = alpha
            = 1.7320508076 -
```

We see that, the level of this cell is 2, meaning that it is part of the decomposition of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . The dimension is 1, meaning that the cell is homeomorphic to a line (rather than a plane or a point). The sample point gives the coordinates of one point in the cell, both symbolically and numerically.

For programmatic access to cells, we have defined a sage wrapper class *QepcadCell*. These cells can be created with the cell() method; for example:

```
sage: c = qe.cell(3, 4); c # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (3, 4)
```

A QepcadCe11 has accessor methods for the important state held within a cell. For instance:

```
sage: c.level()  # optional - qepcad
2
sage: c.index()  # optional - qepcad
(3, 4)
sage: qe.cell(3).number_of_children()  # optional - qepcad
5
sage: len(qe.cell(3))  # optional - qepcad
5
```

One particularly useful thing we can get from a cell is its sample point, as sage algebraic real numbers.

We have seen that we can get cells using the cell() method. There are several QEPCAD commands that print lists of cells; we can also get cells using the make\_cells() method, passing it the output of one of these commands.

```
sage: qe.make_cells(qe.d_true_cells()) # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (4, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 2),
QEPCAD cell (2, 2)]
```

Also, the cells in the stack over a given cell can be accessed using array subscripting or iteration. (Remember that cells in a stack are numbered starting with one; we preserve this convention in the array-subscripting syntax.)

```
sage: c = qe.cell(3)  # optional - qepcad
sage: c[1]  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (3, 1)
sage: [c2 for c2 in c]  # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (3, 1), QEPCAD cell (3, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 3),
QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 5)]
```

We can do one more thing with a cell: we can set its truth value. Once the truth values of the cells have been set, we can get QEPCAD to produce a formula which is true in exactly the cells we have selected. This is useful if QEPCAD's quantifier language is insufficient to express your problem.

For example, consider again our combined figure of the circle and the ellipse. Suppose you want to find all vertical lines that intersect the circle twice, and also intersect the ellipse twice. The vertical lines that intersect the circle twice can be found by simplifying:

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(2, y, circle == 0); F
(X2 y)[x^2 + y^2 - 3 = 0]
```

and the vertical lines that intersect the ellipse twice are expressed by:

```
sage: G = qf.exactly_k(2, y, ellipse == 0); G
(X2 y)[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 = 0]
```

and the lines that intersect both figures would be:

```
sage: qf.and_(F, G)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: QEPCAD formulas must be in prenex (quantifiers outermost) form
```

... except that QEPCAD does not support formulas like this; in QEPCAD input, all logical connectives must be inside all quantifiers.

Instead, we can get QEPCAD to construct a CAD for our combined figure and set the truth values ourselves. (The exact formula we use doesn't matter, since we're going to replace the truth values in the cells; we just need to use a formula that uses both polynomials.)

Now we want to find all cells c in the decomposition of  $\mathbf{R}^1$  such that the stack over c contains exactly two cells on the ellipse, and also contains exactly two cells on the circle.

Our input polynomials are 'level-2 projection factors', we see:

so we can test whether a cell is on the ellipse by checking that the sign of the corresponding projection factor is 0 in our cell. For instance, the cell (12,2) is on the ellipse:

```
sage: qe.cell(12,2).signs()[1][0] # optional - qepcad
0
```

So we can update the truth values as desired like this:

```
sage: for c in qe.cell():  # optional - qepcad
...:      count_ellipse = 0
...:      count_circle = 0
...:      for c2 in c:
```

```
count_ellipse += (c2.signs()[1][0] == 0)
count_circle += (c2.signs()[1][1] == 0)
c.set_truth(count_ellipse == 2 and count_circle == 2)
```

and then we can get our desired solution formula. (The 'G' stands for 'geometric', and gives solutions using the same rules as solution='geometric' described above.)

```
sage: qe.solution_extension('G')  # not tested (random order)
8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 < 0
/\
x^2 - 3 < 0</pre>
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Carl Witty (2008-03): initial version
- Thierry Monteil (2015-07) repackaging + noncommutative doctests.

Bases: object

The wrapper for QEPCAD.

### answer()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the simplified quantifier-free formula that it printed just before exiting.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^3 - x == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.finish() # not tested (random order)
x - 1 <= 0 /\ x + 1 >= 0 /\ [ x = 0 \/ x - 1 = 0 \/ x + 1 = 0 ]
sage: qe.answer() # not tested (random order)
x - 1 <= 0 /\ x + 1 >= 0 /\ [ x = 0 \/ x - 1 = 0 \/ x + 1 = 0 ]
```

### assume(assume)

The following documentation is from qepcad.help.

Add an assumption to the problem. These will not be included in the solution formula.

For example, with input  $(E x)[a x^2 + b x + c = 0]$ , if we issue the command

```
assume [ a \neq 0 ]
```

we will get the solution formula  $b^2 - 4 a c >= 0$ . Without the assumption we'd get something like  $[a = 0 / b / e 0] / [a / e 0 / 4 a c - b^2 <= 0] / [a = 0 / b = 0 / c = 0]$ .

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### cell(\*index)

Given a cell index, returns a QepcadCell wrapper for that cell. Uses a cache for efficiency.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x + 3 == 42, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell(2) # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (2)
sage: qe.cell(2) is qe.cell(2) # optional - qepcad
True
```

### final\_stats()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the statistics that it printed just before exiting.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.finish() # optional - qepcad
x = 0
sage: qe.final_stats() # random, optional - qepcad

0 Garbage collections, 0 Cells and 0 Arrays reclaimed, in 0 milliseconds.
492840 Cells in AVAIL, 500000 Cells in SPACE.
System time: 8 milliseconds.
System time after the initialization: 4 milliseconds.
```

### make\_cells(text)

Given the result of some QEPCAD command that returns cells (such as d\_cell(), d\_witness\_list(), etc.), return a list of cell objects.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### phase()

Return the current phase of the QEPCAD program.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x > 2/3, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.phase() # optional - gepcad
'Before Normalization'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Choice'
sage: ge.go() # optional - gepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Solution'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
3 x - 2 > 0
sage: qe.phase() # optional - gepcad
'EXTTED'
```

### set\_truth\_value(index, nv)

Given a cell index (or a cell) and an integer, set the truth value of the cell to that integer.

Valid integers are 0 (false), 1 (true), and 2 (undetermined).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.set_truth_value(1, 1) # optional - qepcad
```

#### solution\_extension(kind)

The following documentation is modified from qepcad.help:

solution-extension x

Use an alternative solution formula construction method. The parameter x is allowed to be T,E, or G. If x is T, then a formula in the usual language of Tarski formulas is produced. If x is E, a formula in the language of Extended Tarski formulas is produced. If x is G, then a geometry-based formula is produced.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
x > root_1 2 x^2 - 3 / y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0 / [2 x^2 - 3 > 0 / y = root_1 y^2 + x^2 - 3 > 0 / y = x^2 - 3 > 0 / y = x^2 - 3 / y^2 + x^2 + x^2 - 3 / y^2 + x^2 + x^2 - 3 / y^2 + x^2 + x^2
   \rightarrow2 + x<sup>2</sup> - 3 ]
sage: qe.solution_extension('G')
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      # not tested (random order)
2 x^2 - 3 < 0
                        \/
                     x = \_root\_-1 2 x^2 - 3
            1
           y = root_-1 y^2 + x^2 - 3
]
\/
x^2 - 3 <= 0
           x > root_-1 2 x^2 - 3
           y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      # not tested (random order)
sage: qe.solution_extension('T')
y + x > 0 / y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
```

# class sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell(parent, lines)

Bases: object

A wrapper for a QEPCAD cell.

### index()

Give the index of a QEPCAD cell.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().index() # optional - qepcad
()
sage: qe.cell(1).index() # optional - qepcad
(1,)
sage: qe.cell(2, 2).index() # optional - qepcad
(2, 2)
```

# level()

Return the level of a QEPCAD cell.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
```

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().level() # optional - qepcad
0
sage: qe.cell(1).level() # optional - qepcad
1
sage: qe.cell(2, 2).level() # optional - qepcad
2
```

### number\_of\_children()

Return the number of elements in the stack over a QEPCAD cell. (This is always an odd number, if the stack has been constructed.)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().number_of_children() # optional - qepcad
sage: [c.number_of_children() for c in qe.cell()] # optional - qepcad
[1, 3, 5, 3, 1]
```

### sample\_point()

Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a tuple of sage algebraic reals.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 - x - 1 == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: v1 = qe.cell(2).sample_point()[0]; v1 # optional - qepcad
-0.618033988749895?
sage: v2 = qe.cell(4).sample_point()[0]; v2 # optional - qepcad
1.618033988749895?
sage: v1 + v2 == 1 # optional - qepcad
True
```

### sample\_point\_dict()

Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a dictionary mapping variable names (as strings) to sage algebraic reals.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 - x - 1 == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell(4).sample_point_dict() # optional - qepcad
{'x': 1.618033988749895?}
```

### set\_truth(v)

Set the truth value of this cell, as used by QEPCAD for solution formula construction.

The argument v should be either a boolean or None (which will set the truth value to 'undetermined').

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # optional - qepcad
y^2 + x^2 - 1 = 0
sage: qe.cell(3, 3).set_truth(True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # optional - qepcad
y^2 + x^2 - 1 <= 0</pre>
```

#### signs()

Return the sign vector of a QEPCAD cell.

This is a list of lists. The outer list contains one element for each level of the cell; the inner list contains one element for each projection factor at that level. These elements are either -1, 0, or 1.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: from sage.interfaces.qepcad import QepcadCell
sage: all_cells = flatten(qe.cell(), ltypes=QepcadCell, max_level=1) # optional_
→ - qepcad
sage: [(c, c.signs()[1][0]) for c in all_cells] # optional - qepcad
[(QEPCAD cell (1, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (2, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (2, 2), 0),
→ (QEPCAD cell (2, 3), 1), (QEPCAD cell (3, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (3, 2), 0), ∪
\rightarrow (QEPCAD cell (3, 3), -1), (QEPCAD cell (3, 4), 0), (QEPCAD cell (3, 5), 1),
\rightarrow (QEPCAD cell (4, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (4, 2), 0), (QEPCAD cell (4, 3), 1),
\hookrightarrow (QEPCAD cell (5, 1), 1)]
```

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

A wrapper for a QEPCAD command.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

The low-level wrapper for QEPCAD.

Quantifier elimination and formula simplification using QEPCAD B.

If assume is specified, then the given formula is 'assumed', which is taken into account during final solution formula construction.

If interact=True is given, then a *Qepcad* object is returned which can be interacted with either at the command line or programmatically.

The type of solution returned can be adjusted with solution. The options are 'geometric', which tries to construct a solution formula with geometric meaning; 'extended', which gives a solution formula in an extended language that may be more efficient to construct; 'any-point', which returns any point where the formula is true; 'all-points', which returns a list of all points where the formula is true (or raises an exception if there are infinitely many); and 'cell-points', which returns one point in each cell where the formula is true.

All other keyword arguments are passed through to the *Qepcad* constructor.

For much more documentation and many more examples, see the module docstring for this module (type sage. interfaces.qepcad? to read this docstring from the sage command line).

The examples below require that the optional qepcad package is installed.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z,long_with_underscore_314159')
(a, b, c, d, x, y, z, long_with_underscore_314159)
sage: K. < q, r > = QQ[]
sage: qepcad('(E x)[a x + b > 0]', vars='(a,b,x)') # not tested (random order)
a /= 0 // b > 0
sage: qepcad(a > b)
                                                # optional - qepcad
b - a < 0
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0))
                                                         # not tested (random order)
4 \ a \ c - b^2 \le 0 / [c = 0 / a = 0 / 4 \ a \ c - b^2 < 0]
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0), assume=(a != 0))
                                                                      # optional -_
→ qepcad
4 \ a \ c - b^2 <= 0
```

For which values of a, b, c does  $ax^2 + bx + c$  have 2 real zeroes?

```
sage: exact2 = qepcad(qf.exactly_k(2, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0); exact2 # not_ \rightarrow tested (random order) a /= 0 /\ 4 a c - b^2 < 0
```

one real zero?

No real zeroes?

3<sup>75</sup> real zeroes?

```
sage: qepcad(qf.exactly_k(3^75, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0) # optional - qepcad FALSE
```

We can check that the results don't overlap:

and that the union of the results is as expected:

So we have finitely many zeroes if a, b, or c is nonzero; which means we should have infinitely many zeroes if they are all zero.

The polynomial is nonzero almost everywhere iff it is not identically zero.

The non-zeroes are continuous iff there are no zeroes or if the polynomial is zero.

The zeroes are continuous iff there are no or one zeroes, or if the polynomial is zero:

Since polynomials are continuous and y > 0 is an open set, they are positive infinitely often iff they are positive at least once.

However, since y >= 0 is not open, the equivalence does not hold if you replace 'positive' with 'nonnegative'. (We assume  $a \neq 0$  to get simpler formulas.)

# sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad\_banner()

Return the QEPCAD startup banner.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.qepcad import qepcad_banner
sage: gepcad_banner() # optional - gepcad
_____
              Quantifier Elimination
                       in
           Elementary Algebra and Geometry
                       by
     Partial Cylindrical Algebraic Decomposition
. . .
                       bv
                     Hoon Hong
               (hhong@math.ncsu.edu)
With contributions by: Christopher W. Brown, George E.
Collins, Mark J. Encarnacion, Jeremy R. Johnson
Werner Krandick, Richard Liska, Scott McCallum,
Nicolas Robidoux, and Stanly Steinberg
```

# sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad\_console(memcells=None)

Run QEPCAD directly. To exit early, press Control + C.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: qepcad_console() # not tested
...
Enter an informal description between '[' and ']':
```

# class sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad\_formula\_factory

Bases: object

Contains routines to help construct formulas in QEPCAD syntax.

#### A(v, formula)

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as *forall()* and *A()* (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A a)(A b)[a^2 + b^2 > 0]
sage: qf.A(b, b^2 != a)
(A b)[b^2 /= a]
```

### **C**(*v*, *formula*, *allow\_multi=False*)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single point).

This method is available both as *connected\_subset()* and *C()* (the OEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(C a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.C(b, b^2 != a)
(C b)[b^2 /= a]
```

### $\mathbf{E}(v, formula)$

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as exists() and E() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a)(E b)[a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b)[b^2 = a]</pre>
```

## $\mathbf{F}(v, formula)$

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $infinitely\_many()$  and F() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.infinitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.F(b, b^2 != a)
(F b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## G(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $all\_but\_finitely\_many()$  and G() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.all_but_finitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(G a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.G(b, b^2 != a)
(G b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## $X(k, v, formula, allow\_multi=False)$

Given a nonnegative integer k, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly k values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $exactly_k()$  and X() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support k = 0 with this syntax, so if k = 0 is requested we implement it with forall() and  $not_{-}()$ .)

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a*b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

### all\_but\_finitely\_many(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $all\_but\_finitely\_many()$  and G() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.all_but_finitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(G a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.G(b, b^2 != a)
(G b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## and\_(\*formulas)

Return the conjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named 'and' if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.and_(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 /\ a c = 0 /\ b c /= 0]
sage: qf.and_(a*x^2 == 3, qf.or_(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 /\ [a > b \/ b > c]]
```

# atomic(lhs, op='=', rhs=0)

Construct a QEPCAD formula from the given inputs.

INPUT:

- 1hs a polynomial, or a symbolic equality or inequality
- op a relational operator, default '='
- rhs a polynomial, default 0

If 1hs is a symbolic equality or inequality, then op and rhs are ignored.

This method works by printing the given polynomials, so we do not care what ring they are in (as long as they print with integral or rational coefficients).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: var('a,b,c')
(a, b, c)
sage: K.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: def test_qf(qf):
....:     return qf, qf.vars
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(a^2 + 17))
(a^2 + 17 = 0, frozenset({'a'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(a*b*c <= c^3))
(a b c <= c^3, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'c'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(x+y^2, '!=', a+b))
(y^2 + x /= a + b, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'x', 'y'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(x, operator.lt))
(x < 0, frozenset({'x'}))</pre>
```

## connected\_subset(v, formula, allow\_multi=False)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single point).

This method is available both as *connected\_subset()* and *C()* (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(C a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.C(b, b^2 != a)
(C b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## **exactly\_k**(k, v, formula, allow\_multi=False)

Given a nonnegative integer k, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly k values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $exactly_k()$  and X() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support k = 0 with this syntax, so if k = 0 is requested we implement it with forall() and  $not_{-}()$ .)

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a*b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

## exists(v, formula)

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as *exists()* and *E()* (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a)(E b)[a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b)[b^2 = a]</pre>
```

## forall(v, formula)

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as foral1() and A() (the OEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A a)(A b)[a^2 + b^2 > 0]
sage: qf.A(b, b^2 != a)
(A b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## formula(formula)

Constructs a QEPCAD formula from the given input.

INPUT:

 formula – a polynomial, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a list of polynomials, equalities, or inequalities

A polynomial p is interpreted as the equation p = 0. A list is interpreted as the conjunction ('and') of the elements.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.formula(a*x + b)
a x + b = 0
sage: qf.formula((a*x^2 + b*x + c, a != 0))
[a x^2 + b x + c = 0 /\ a /= 0]
```

## **iff**(*f*1, *f*2)

Return the equivalence of its input formulas (that is, given formulas P and Q, returns 'P iff Q').

The input formulas may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.iff(a, b)
[a = 0 <==> b = 0]
sage: qf.iff(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)
[a^2 < b <==> b^2 < a]</pre>
```

## implies(f1, f2)

Return the implication of its input formulas (that is, given formulas P and Q, returns 'P implies Q').

The input formulas may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.implies(a, b)
[a = 0 ==> b = 0]
sage: qf.implies(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)
[a^2 < b ==> b^2 < a]</pre>
```

## infinitely\_many(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $infinitely\_many()$  and F() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.infinitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.F(b, b^2 != a)
(F b)[b^2 /= a]
```

## not\_(formula)

Return the negation of its input formula.

(This method would be named 'not' if that were not a Python keyword.)

The input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.not_(a > b)
[~a > b]
sage: qf.not_(a^2 + b^2)
[~a^2 + b^2 = 0]
sage: qf.not_(qf.and_(a > 0, b < 0))
[~[a > 0 /\ b < 0]]</pre>
```

### or\_(\*formulas)

Return the disjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named 'or' if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a *qformula* as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.or_(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 \/ a c = 0 \/ b c /= 0]
sage: qf.or_(a*x^2 == 3, qf.and_(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 \/ [a > b /\ b > c]]
```

### quantifier(kind, v, formula, allow multi=True)

A helper method for building quantified QEPCAD formulas; not expected to be called directly.

Takes the quantifier kind (the string label of this quantifier), a variable or list of variables, and a formula, and returns the quantified formula.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
(continues on pext page)
```

```
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.quantifier('NOT_A_REAL_QEPCAD_QUANTIFIER', a, a*b==0)
(NOT_A_REAL_QEPCAD_QUANTIFIER a)[a b = 0]
sage: qf.quantifier('F00', (a, b), a*b)
(F00 a)(F00 b)[a b = 0]
```

## sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad\_version()

Return a string containing the current QEPCAD version number.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: qepcad_version() # random, optional - qepcad
'Version B 1.69, 16 Mar 2012'
```

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.qformula(formula, vars, qvars=[])

Bases: object

A qformula holds a string describing a formula in QEPCAD's syntax, and a set of variables used.

# INTERFACE TO BILL HART'S QUADRATIC SIEVE

## sage.interfaces.qsieve.data\_to\_list(out, n, time)

Convert output of Hart's sieve and n to a list and time.

## INPUT:

- out snapshot of text output of Hart's QuadraticSieve program
- n the integer being factored

### **OUTPUT**:

- list proper factors found so far
- str time information

sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve(n, block=True, time=False, verbose=False)

Run Hart's quadratic sieve and return the distinct proper factors of the integer n that it finds.

### **CONDITIONS:**

The conditions for the quadratic sieve to work are as follows:

- · No small factors
- · Not a perfect power
- Not prime

If any of these fails, the sieve will also.

## INPUT:

- n an integer with at least 40 digits
- block (default: True) if True, you must wait until the sieve computation is complete before using Sage further. If False, Sage will run while the sieve computation runs in parallel. If q is the returned object, use q.quit() to terminate a running factorization.
- time (default: False) if True, time the command using the UNIX "time" command (which you might have to install).
- verbose (default: False) if True, print out verbose logging information about what happened during the Sieve run (for non-blocking Sieve, verbose information is always available via the log() method.)

### **OUTPUT**:

- list a list of the distinct proper factors of n found
- str the time in cpu seconds that the computation took, as given by the command line time command. (If time is False, this is always an empty string.)

## sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve\_block(n, time, verbose=False)

Compute the factorization of n using Hart's quadratic Sieve blocking until complete.

## class sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve\_nonblock(n, time)

Bases: object

A non-blocking version of Hart's quadratic sieve.

The sieve starts running when you create the object, but you can still use Sage in parallel.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: k = 19; n = next_prime(10^k)*next_prime(10^k+1)
sage: q = qsieve(n, block=False, time=True) # optional - time
                # random output; optional - time
sage: q
Proper factors so far: []
                # random output; optional - time
sage: q
# random output; optional - time
sage: q.list()
[10000000000000000051, 1000000000000000039]
sage: q.time()
               # random output; optional - time
'0.21'
sage: q = qsieve(next_prime(10^20)*next_prime(10^21), block=False)
                # random output
Proper factors so far: [10000000000000000039, 10000000000000000117]
                # random output
[100000000000000000039, 100000000000000000117]
```

## cputime()

Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return '?' if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.

## done()

Return True if the sieve process has completed.

### list()

Return a list of the factors found so far, as Sage integers.

#### log()

Return all output of running the sieve so far.

**n**()

Return the integer that is being factored.

## pid()

Return the PIN id of the QuadraticSieve process (actually of the time process that spawns the sieve process).

# quit()

Terminate the QuadraticSieve process, in case you want to give up on computing this factorization.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: n = next_prime(2^310)*next_prime(2^300)
sage: qs = qsieve(n, block=False)
sage: qs
Proper factors so far: []
sage: qs.quit()
sage: qs
Factorization was terminated early.
```

## time()

Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return '?' if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.

**CHAPTER** 

## **FORTYONE**

# INTERFACES TO R

This is the reference to the Sagemath R interface, usable from any Sage program.

The %r interface creating an R cell in the sage notebook is decribed in the Notebook manual.

The %R and %%R interface creating an R line or an R cell in the Jupyter notebook are briefly decribed at the end of this page. This documentation will be expanded and placed in the Jupyter notebook manual when this manual exists.

The following examples try to follow "An Introduction to R" which can be found at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.html .

### **EXAMPLES:**

Simple manipulations; numbers and vectors

The simplest data structure in R is the numeric vector which consists of an ordered collection of numbers. To create a vector named x using the R interface in Sage, you pass the R interpreter object a list or tuple of numbers:

```
sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7]); x # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

You can invert elements of a vector x in R by using the invert operator or by doing 1/x:

```
sage: ~x # optional - rpy2
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
sage: 1/x # optional - rpy2
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
```

The following assignment creates a vector y with 11 entries which consists of two copies of x with a 0 in between:

```
sage: y = r([x,0,x]); y \# optional - rpy2 [1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 0.0 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

Vector Arithmetic

The following command generates a new vector v of length 11 constructed by adding together (element by element) 2x repeated 2.2 times, y repeated just once, and 1 repeated 11 times:

```
sage: v = 2*x+y+1; v # optional - rpy2
[1] 32.2 17.8 10.3 20.2 66.1 21.8 22.6 12.8 16.9 50.8 43.5
```

One can compute the sum of the elements of an R vector in the following two ways:

```
sage: sum(x) # optional - rpy2
[1] 47.2
```

```
sage: x.sum() # optional - rpy2
[1] 47.2
```

One can calculate the sample variance of a list of numbers:

```
sage: ((x-x.mean())^2/(x.length()-1)).sum() # optional - rpy2
[1] 53.853
sage: x.var() # optional - rpy2
[1] 53.853
sage: x.sort() # optional - rpy2
[1] 3.1 5.6 6.4 10.4 21.7
sage: x.min() # optional - rpy2
[1] 3.1
sage: x.max() # optional - rpy2
[1] 21.7
sage: x # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: r(-17).sqrt() # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: r('-17+0i').sqrt() # optional - rpy2
[1] 0+4.123106i
```

Generating an arithmetic sequence:

```
sage: r('1:10') # optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

Because from is a keyword in Python, it can't be used as a keyword argument. Instead, from\_ can be passed, and R will recognize it as the correct thing:

```
sage: r.seq(length=10, from_=-1, by=.2) # optional - rpy2
[1] -1.0 -0.8 -0.6 -0.4 -0.2 0.0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8

sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7]) # optional - rpy2
sage: x.rep(2) # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x.rep(times=2) # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x.rep(each=2) # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 10.4 5.6 5.6 5.6 3.1 3.1 6.4 6.4 21.7 21.7
```

Missing Values:

```
sage: na = r('NA') # optional - rpy2
sage: z = r([1,2,3,na]) # optional - rpy2
sage: z # optional - rpy2
[1] 1 2 3 NA
sage: ind = r.is_na(z) # optional - rpy2
sage: ind # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE
sage: zero = r(0) # optional - rpy2
```

```
sage: zero / zero # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: inf = r('Inf') # optional - rpy2
sage: inf-inf # optional - rpy2
[1] NaN
sage: r.is_na(inf) # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE
sage: r.is_na(inf-inf) # optional - rpy2
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(zero/zero) # optional - rpy2
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(na) # optional - rpy2
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(inf-inf) # optional - rpy2
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(zero/zero) # optional - rpy2
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(na) # optional - rpy2
[1] FALSE
```

#### Character Vectors:

```
sage: labs = r.paste('c("X","Y")', '1:10', sep='""'); labs # optional - rpy2
[1] "X1" "Y2" "X3" "Y4" "X5" "Y6" "X7" "Y8" "X9" "Y10"
```

Index vectors; selecting and modifying subsets of a data set:

```
sage: na = r('NA') # optional - rpy2
sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7,na]); x # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: x['!is.na(self)'] # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7,na]); x # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0'] # optional - rpy2
[1] 11.4 6.6 4.1 7.4 22.7
sage: x = r([10.4,-2,3.1,-0.5,21.7,na]); x # optional - rpy2
[1] 10.4 -2.0 3.1 -0.5 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0'] # optional - rpy2
[1] 11.4 4.1 0.5 22.7
```

## Distributions:

```
sage: r.options(width="60") # optional - rpy2
$width
[1] 80

sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3,3,0.1)) # optional - rpy2
sage: rr # optional - rpy2
[1] 0.004431848 0.005952532 0.007915452 0.010420935
[5] 0.013582969 0.017528300 0.022394530 0.028327038
[9] 0.035474593 0.043983596 0.053990967 0.065615815
```

```
[13] 0.078950158 0.094049077 0.110920835 0.129517596
[17] 0.149727466 0.171368592 0.194186055 0.217852177
[21] 0.241970725 0.266085250 0.289691553 0.312253933
[25] 0.333224603 0.352065327 0.368270140 0.381387815
[29] 0.391042694 0.396952547 0.398942280 0.396952547
[33] 0.391042694 0.381387815 0.368270140 0.352065327
[37] 0.333224603 0.312253933 0.289691553 0.266085250
[41] 0.241970725 0.217852177 0.194186055 0.171368592
[45] 0.149727466 0.129517596 0.110920835 0.094049077
[49] 0.078950158 0.065615815 0.053990967 0.043983596
[53] 0.035474593 0.028327038 0.022394530 0.017528300
[57] 0.013582969 0.010420935 0.007915452 0.005952532
[61] 0.004431848
```

Convert R Data Structures to Python/Sage:

```
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3,3,0.1)) # optional - rpy2
sage: sum(rr._sage_()) # optional - rpy2
9.9772125168981...
```

Or you get a dictionary to be able to access all the information:

It is also possible to access the plotting capabilities of R through Sage. For more information see the documentation of r.plot() or r.png().

THE JUPYTER NOTEBOOK INTERFACE (work in progress).

The %r interface described in the Sage notebook manual is not useful in the Jupyter notebook : it creates a inferior R interpreter which cannot be escaped.

The RPy2 library allows the creation of an R cell in the Jupyter notebook analogous to the %r escape in command line or %r cell in a Sage notebook.

The interface is loaded by a cell containing the sole code:

"%load\_ext rpy2.ipython"

After execution of this code, the %R and %%R magics are available:

- %R allows the execution of a single line of R code. Data exchange is possible via the -i and -o options. Do "%R?" in a standalone cell to get the documentation.
- %%R allows the execution in R of the whole text of a cell, with similar options (do "%%R?" in a standalone cell for documentation).

A few important points must be noted:

- The R interpreter launched by this interface IS (currently) DIFFERENT from the R interpreter used br other r... functions.
- Data exchanged via the -i and -o options have a format DIFFERENT from the format used by the r... functions (RPy2 mostly uses arrays, and bugs the user to use the pandas Python package).
- R graphics are (beautifully) displayed in output cells, but are not directly importable. You have to save them as .png, .pdf or .svg files and import them in Sage for further use.

In its current incarnation, this interface is mostly useful to statisticians needing Sage for a few symbolic computations but mostly using R for applied work.

### **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2007-11-01)
- William Stein (2008-04-19)
- Harald Schilly (2008-03-20)
- Mike Hansen (2008-04-19)
- Emmanuel Charpentier (2015-12-12, RPy2 interface)

## class sage.interfaces.r.HelpExpression

Bases: str

Used to improve printing of output of r.help.

class sage.interfaces.r.R(maxread=None, logfile=None, init\_list\_length=1024, seed=None)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Interface

An interface to the R interpreter.

R is a comprehensive collection of methods for statistics, modelling, bioinformatics, data analysis and much more. For more details, see http://www.r-project.org/about.html

### Resources:

- http://r-project.org/ provides more information about R.
- http://rseek.org/ R's own search engine.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## available\_packages()

Returns a list of all available R package names.

This list is not necessarily sorted.

**OUTPUT:** list of strings

**Note:** This requires an internet connection. The CRAN server is that is checked is defined at the top of sage/interfaces/r.py.

```
sage: ap = r.available_packages() # optional - internet # optional - rpy2
sage: len(ap) > 20 # optional - internet # optional - rpy2
True
```

**call**(function name, \*args, \*\*kwds)

This is an alias for function\_call().

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.call('length', [1,2,3]) # optional - rpy2
[1] 3
```

### chdir(dir)

Changes the working directory to dir

### INPUT:

• dir – the directory to change to.

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: import tempfile # optional - rpy2
sage: tmpdir = tempfile.mkdtemp() # optional - rpy2
sage: r.chdir(tmpdir) # optional - rpy2
```

Check that tmpdir and r.getwd() refer to the same directory. We need to use realpath() in case \$TMPDIR (by default /tmp) is a symbolic link (see trac ticket #10264).

#### completions(s)

Return all commands names that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[Ctrl-T] in the R interpreter.

## INPUT:

• s – string

OUTPUT: list – a list of strings

#### **EXAMPLES**:

### console()

Runs the R console as a separate new R process.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r.console() # not tested # optional - rpy2
R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
```

```
ISBN 3-900051-07-0 ...
```

### convert\_r\_list(l)

Converts an R list to a Python list.

**EXAMPLES:** 

## eval(code, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Evaluates a command inside the R interpreter and returns the output as a string.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.eval('1+1') # optional - rpy2
'[1] 2'
```

**function\_call**(function, args=None, kwds=None)

Return the result of calling an R function, with given args and keyword args.

OUTPUT: RElement – an object in R

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.function_call('length', args=[[1,2,3]]) # optional - rpy2
[1] 3
```

## get(var)

Returns the string representation of the variable var.

INPUT:

• var – a string

**OUTPUT:** string

```
sage: r.set('a', 2) # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a') # optional - rpy2
'[1] 2'
```

## help(command)

Returns help string for a given command.

INPUT: - command – a string

OUTPUT: HelpExpression – a subclass of string whose \_\_repr\_\_ method is \_\_str\_\_, so it prints nicely

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.help('c') # optional - rpy2
title
----
Combine Values into a Vector or List
name
----
c
...
```

## install\_packages(package\_name)

Install an R package into Sage's R installation.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.install_packages('aaMI') # not tested # optional - rpy2
...
R is free software and comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
You are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
Type 'license()' or 'licence()' for distribution details.
...
Please restart Sage in order to use 'aaMI'.
```

## library(library\_name)

Load the library library\_name into the R interpreter.

This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.

INPUT:

• library\_name - string

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.library('grid') # optional - rpy2
sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())') # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r.library('foobar') # optional - rpy2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ImportError: ...
```

### na()

Returns the NA in R.

OUTPUT: RElement - an element of R

```
sage: r.na() # optional - rpy2
[1] NA
```

```
plot(*args, **kwds)
```

The R plot function. Type r.help('plot') for much more extensive documentation about this function. See also below for a brief introduction to more plotting with R.

If one simply wants to view an R graphic, using this function is is sufficient (because it calls dev.off() to turn off the device).

However, if one wants to save the graphic to a specific file, it should be used as in the example below to write the output.

## **EXAMPLES:**

This example saves a plot to the standard R output, usually a filename like Rplot001.png - from the command line, in the current directory, and in the cell directory in the notebook. We use a temporary directory in this example while doctesting this example, but you should use something persistent in your own code:

To save to a specific file name, one should use *png()* to set the output device to that file. If this is done in the notebook, it must be done in the same cell as the plot itself:

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # optional - rpy2
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"'%filename) # Note the double quotes in single quotes!

→; optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
NULL
sage: x = r([1,2,3]) # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([4,5,6]) # optional - rpy2
sage: r.plot(x,y) # optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
null device
1
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # For doctesting, we remove the file;
→optional -- rgraphics # optional - rpy2
```

Please note that for more extensive use of R's plotting capabilities (such as the lattices package), it is advisable to either use an interactive plotting device or to use the notebook. The following examples are not tested, because they differ depending on operating system:

In the notebook, one can use r.png() to open the device, but would need to use the following since R lattice graphics do not automatically print away from the command line:

```
png(*args, **kwds)
```

Creates an R PNG device.

This should primarily be used to save an R graphic to a custom file. Note that when using this in the notebook, one must plot in the same cell that one creates the device. See r.plot() documentation for more information about plotting via R in Sage.

These examples won't work on the many platforms where R still gets built without graphics support.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We want to make sure that we actually can view R graphics, which happens differently on different platforms:

### read(filename)

Read filename into the R interpreter by calling R's source function on a read-only file connection.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename() # optional - rpy2
sage: f = open(filename, 'w') # optional - rpy2
sage: _ = f.write('a <- 2+2\n') # optional - rpy2
sage: f.close() # optional - rpy2
sage: r.read(filename) # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a') # optional - rpy2
'[1] 4'</pre>
```

## require(library\_name)

Load the library library\_name into the R interpreter.

This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.

## INPUT:

• library\_name - string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r.library('grid') # optional - rpy2
sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())') # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r.library('foobar') # optional - rpy2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ImportError: ...
```

# set(var, value)

Set the variable var in R to what the string value evaluates to in R.

## INPUT:

- var a string
- value a string

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r.set('a', '2 + 3') # optional - rpy2
sage: r.get('a') # optional - rpy2
'[1] 5'
```

## set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for R interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

```
sage: r = R() # optional - rpy2
sage: r.set_seed(1) # optional - rpy2
1
sage: r.sample("1:10", 5) # random # optional - rpy2
[1] 3 4 5 7 2
```

#### source(s)

Display the R source (if possible) about the function named s.

### INPUT:

• s - a string representing the function whose source code you want to see

OUTPUT: string - source code

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: print(r.source("c")) # optional - rpy2
function (...) .Primitive("c")
```

#### version()

Return the version of R currently running.

OUTPUT: tuple of ints; string

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.version() # not tested # optional - rpy2
((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
sage: rint, rstr = r.version() # optional - rpy2
sage: rint[0] >= 3 # optional - rpy2
True
sage: rstr.startswith('R version') # optional - rpy2
True
```

## class sage.interfaces.r.RElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

 $Bases: {\tt ExtraTabCompletion}, {\tt InterfaceElement}$ 

### dot\_product(other)

Implements the notation self. other.

## INPUT:

• self, other – R elements

**OUTPUT:** R element

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: c = r.c(1,2,3,4) # optional - rpy2
sage: c.dot_product(c.t()) # optional - rpy2
    [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4]
[1,]
            2
       1
                 3
[2,]
       2
            4
                 6
                      8
            6
                 9
[3,]
       3
                    12
[4,]
       4
            8
               12
                     16
sage: v = r([3,-1,8]) \# optional - rpy2
sage: v.dot_product(v) # optional - rpy2
    [,1]
[1,]
      74
```

### is\_string()

Tell whether this element is a string.

```
sage: r('"abc"').is_string() # optional - rpy2
True
sage: r([1,2,3]).is_string() # optional - rpy2
False
```

#### $stat_model(x)$

The tilde regression operator in R.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5]) # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11]) # optional - rpy2
sage: a = r.lm( y.tilde(x) ) # lm( y ~ x ) # optional - rpy2
sage: d = a._sage_() # optional - rpy2
sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1] # optional - rpy2
```

### tilde(x)

The tilde regression operator in R.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5]) # optional - rpy2
sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11]) # optional - rpy2
sage: a = r.lm( y.tilde(x) ) # lm( y ~ x ) # optional - rpy2
sage: d = a._sage_() # optional - rpy2
sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1] # optional - rpy2
2
```

### class sage.interfaces.r.RFunction(parent, name, r name=None)

Bases: InterfaceFunction

A Function in the R interface.

INPUT:

- parent the R interface
- name the name of the function for Python
- r\_name the name of the function in R itself (which can have dots in it)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: length = r.length # optional - rpy2
sage: type(length) # optional - rpy2
<class 'sage.interfaces.r.RFunction'>
sage: loads(dumps(length)) # optional - rpy2
length
```

# ${\bf class} \ \, {\tt sage.interfaces.r.RFunctionElement} (\it obj, \it name)$

Bases: InterfaceFunctionElement

```
sage.interfaces.r.is_RElement(x)
```

Return True if x is an element in an R interface.

INPUT:

• x – object

**OUTPUT**: bool

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.r import is_RElement # optional - rpy2
sage: is_RElement(2) # optional - rpy2
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: the function is_RElement is deprecated; use_
isinstance(x, sage.interfaces.abc.RElement) instead
See https://trac.sagemath.org/34804 for details.
False
sage: is_RElement(r(2)) # optional - rpy2
True
```

## sage.interfaces.r.r\_console()

Spawn a new R command-line session.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r.console() # not tested # optional - rpy2
R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
ISBN 3-900051-07-0
...
```

### sage.interfaces.r.r\_version()

Return the R version.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: r_version() # not tested # optional - rpy2
((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
sage: rint, rstr = r_version() # optional - rpy2
sage: rint[0] >= 3 # optional - rpy2
True
sage: rstr.startswith('R version') # optional - rpy2
True
```

## sage.interfaces.r.reduce\_load\_R()

Used for reconstructing a copy of the R interpreter from a pickle.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.r import reduce_load_R # optional - rpy2
sage: reduce_load_R() # optional - rpy2
R Interpreter
```

# INTERFACE TO SEVERAL RUBIK'S CUBE SOLVERS.

The first is by Michael Reid, and tries to find an optimal solution given the cube's state, and may take a long time. See http://www.math.ucf.edu/~reid/Rubik/optimal solver.html

The second is by Eric Dietz, and uses a standard (?) algorithm to solve the cube one level at a time. It is extremely fast, but often returns a far from optimal solution. See https://web.archive.org/web/20121212175710/http://www.wrongway.org/?rubiksource

The third is by Dik Winter and implements Kociemba's algorithm which finds reasonable solutions relatively quickly, and if it is kept running will eventually find the optimal solution.

### **AUTHOR:**

– Optimal was written by Michael Reid <reid@math.ucf.edu> (2004) – Cubex was written by Eric Dietz <root@wrongway.org> (2003) – Kociemba was written by Dik T. Winter <dik.winter@cwi.nl> (1993) – Initial interface by Robert Bradshaw (2007-08)

class sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver

Bases: object
format\_cube(facets)
solve(facets)
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U")
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: CubexSolver().solve(C.facets())
                                                # optional - rubiks
'R U'
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D")
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: sol = CubexSolver().solve(C.facets()); sol # optional - rubiks
"U' L' L' U L U' L U D L L D' L' D L' D' L D L' U' L D' L' U L' B' U' L' U B L _{\!\scriptscriptstyle L}
→D L D' U' L' U L B L B' L' U L U' L' F' L' F L F' L' D' L' D D L D' B L B
-- ' L B' L B F' L F F B' L F' B D' D' L D B' B' L' D' B U' U' L' B' D' F' F' L
→D F'"
sage: RubiksCube(sol) == C
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 F'")
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: CubexSolver().solve(C.facets())
                                                # optional - rubiks
"R' R' F'"
sage: C = RubiksCube().scramble()
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: sol = CubexSolver().solve(C.facets())
                                                # optional - rubiks
sage: C == RubiksCube(sol)
                                                # optional - rubiks
True
```

```
class sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver
    Bases: object
    facet_map = [1, 2, 3, 4, 0, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 17, 18, 19, 25, 26, 27, 33, 34,
    35, 12, 0, 13, 20, 0, 21, 28, 0, 29, 36, 0, 37, 14, 15, 16, 22, 23, 24, 30, 31, 32,
    38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 0, 45, 46, 47, 48]
    format_cube(facets)
    rot_map = {'B': 'U', 'D': 'B', 'F': 'D', 'L': 'L', 'R': 'R', 'U': 'F'}
    solve(facets, timeout=10, extra time=2)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *
                                                      # optional - rubiks
         sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U")
                                                      # optional - rubiks
         sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets())
                                                      # optional - rubiks
         'R U'
```

```
'R U'
sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U F L B D") # optional - rubiks
sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets()) # optional - rubiks
'R U F L B D'
sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R2 F'") # optional - rubiks
sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets()) # optional - rubiks
"R2 F'"
```

class sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver(verbose=False, wait=True)

Bases: object

Interface to Michael Reid's optimal Rubik's Cube solver.

format\_cube(facets)

ready()

solve(facets)

The initial startup and precomputation are substantial...

**Todo:** Let it keep searching once it found a solution?

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import *
                                             # optional - rubiks
sage: solver = DikSolver()
                                             # optional - rubiks
sage: solver = OptimalSolver() # optional - rubiks # long time (28s on sage.
→math, 2012)
Initializing tables...
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U")
                                             # optional - rubiks
sage: solver.solve(C.facets())
                                            # optional - rubiks
'R U'
sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D")
                                            # optional - rubiks
sage: solver.solve(C.facets())
                                             # optional - rubiks
'R U F L B D'
sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 D2")
                                             # optional - rubiks
```

```
sage: solver.solve(C.facets()) # optional - rubiks
'R2 D2'
```

```
start()
stop()
```

class sage.interfaces.rubik.SingNot(s)

Bases: object

This class is to resolve difference between various Singmaster notation.

Case is ignored, and the second and third letters may be swapped.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import SingNot
sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("ACB")
True
sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("bca")
False
```

Interpreter Interfaces, Release 9.8	

**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYTHREE**

# INTERFACE TO SAGE

This is an expect interface to *another* copy of the Sage interpreter.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Expect interface to the Sage interpreter itself.

### INPUT:

• server - (optional); if specified runs Sage on a remote machine with address. You must have ssh keys setup so you can login to the remote machine by typing "ssh remote\_machine" and no password, call \_install\_hints\_ssh() for hints on how to do that.

The version of Sage should be the same as on the local machine, since pickling is used to move data between the two Sage process.

EXAMPLES: We create an interface to a copy of Sage. This copy of Sage runs as an external process with its own memory space, etc.

```
sage: s = Sage()
```

Create the element 2 in our new copy of Sage, and cube it.

```
sage: a = s(2)
sage: a^3
```

Create a vector space of dimension 4, and compute its generators:

```
sage: V = s('QQ^4')
sage: V.gens()
((1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1))
```

Note that V is a not a vector space, it's a wrapper around an object (which happens to be a vector space), in another running instance of Sage.

```
sage: type(V)
<class 'sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement'>
sage: V.parent()
Sage
sage: g = V.0; g
(1, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
sage: g.parent()
Sage
```

We can still get the actual parent by using the name attribute of g, which is the variable name of the object in the child process.

```
sage: s('%s.parent()' % g.name())
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

Note that the memory space is completely different.

```
sage: x = 10
sage: s('x = 5')
5
sage: x
10
sage: s('x')
5
```

We can have the child interpreter itself make another child Sage process, so now three copies of Sage are running:

```
sage: s3 = s('Sage()')
sage: a = s3(10)
sage: a
10
```

This a=10 is in a subprocess of a subprocess of your original Sage.

```
sage: _ = s.eval('%s.eval("x=8")' % s3.name())
sage: s3('"x"')
8
sage: s('x')
5
sage: x
10
```

The double quotes are needed because the call to s3 first evaluates its arguments using the s interpreter, so the call to s3 is passed s('"x"'), which is the string "x" in the s interpreter.

### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

Note that the exact format of the NameError for a cleared variable is slightly platform dependent, see trac ticket #10539.

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
sage: sage0.clear('x')
sage: 'NameError' in sage0.get('x')
True
```

### console()

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage0.console() #not tested

| SageMath version ..., Release Date: ... |
| Using Python .... Type "help()" for help. |
...
```

## cputime(t=None)

Return cputime since this Sage subprocess was started.

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: sage0.cputime() # random output
1.353043999999999
sage: sage0('factor(2^157-1)')
852133201 * 60726444167 * 1654058017289 * 2134387368610417
sage: sage0.cputime() # random output
1.6462939999999999
```

## eval(line, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Send the code x to a second instance of the Sage interpreter and return the output as a string.

This allows you to run two completely independent copies of Sage at the same time in a unified way.

## INPUT:

- line input line of code
- strip ignored

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage0.eval('2+2')
'4'
```

## get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
```

### new(x)

```
sage: sage0.new(2)
2
sage: _.parent()
Sage
```

```
preparse(x)
```

Returns the preparsed version of the string s.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: sage0.preparse('2+2')
'Integer(2)+Integer(2)'
```

set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
```

## version()

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: sage0.version()
'SageMath version ..., Release Date: ...'
sage: sage0.version() == version()
True
```

class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: ExpectElement

class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageFunction(obj, name)

Bases: FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce\_load\_Sage()

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_Sage
sage: reduce_load_Sage()
Sage
```

sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce\_load\_element(s)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_element
sage: s = dumps(1/2)
sage: half = reduce_load_element(s); half
1/2
sage: half.parent()
Sage
```

sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0\_console()

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.

sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0\_version()

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import sage0_version
sage: sage0_version() == version()
True
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **FORTYFOUR**

# INTERFACE TO SCILAB

Scilab is a scientific software package for numerical computations providing a powerful open computing environment for engineering and scientific applications. Scilab includes hundreds of mathematical functions with the possibility to add interactively programs from various languages (C, C++, Fortran...). It has sophisticated data structures (including lists, polynomials, rational functions, linear systems...), an interpreter and a high level programming language.

The commands in this section only work if you have the "scilab" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.eval('2+2')  # optional - scilab
'ans =\n \n 4.'
sage: scilab('2+2')  # optional - scilab
4.
sage: a = scilab(10)  # optional - scilab
sage: a**10  # optional - scilab
1.000D+10
```

Tutorial based the MATLAB interface tutorial:

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: scilab('4+10')
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: scilab('date')
                                         # optional - scilab; random output
15-Feb-2010
sage: scilab('5*10 + 6')
                                         # optional - scilab
56.
sage: scilab('(6+6)/3')
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: scilab('9')^2
                                         # optional - scilab
                                                        # optional - scilab
sage: a = scilab(10); b = scilab(20); c = scilab(30)
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: avg
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: parent(avg)
                                         # optional - scilab
Scilab
sage: my_scalar = scilab('3.1415')
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_scalar
                                         # optional - scilab
3.1415
```

```
sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')
                                        # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1
                                        # optional - scilab
     5.
         7.
                                        # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector2 = scilab('[1;5;7]')
                                        # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector2
1.
5.
7.
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
                                       # optional - scilab
sage: row_vector1 = scilab('[1 2 3]')
                                                 # optional - scilab
sage: row_vector2 = scilab('[3 2 1]')
                                                 # optional - scilab
sage: matrix_from_row_vec = scilab('[%s; %s]'%(row_vector1.name(), row_vector2.name())) _

→ # optional - scilab

sage: matrix_from_row_vec
                                                    # optional - scilab
     2. 3.
3.
     2.
           1.
sage: column_vector1 = scilab('[1;3]')
                                                    # optional - scilab
sage: column_vector2 = scilab('[2;8]')
                                                    # optional - scilab
sage: matrix_from_col_vec = scilab('[%s %s]'%(column_vector1.name(), column_vector2.

    name()))
                                             # optional - scilab
sage: matrix_from_col_vec
                                                    # optional - scilab
     2.
1.
3.
     8.
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional -_
⊶scilab
sage: my_matrix
                                                    # optional - scilab
   8.
          12.
                 19.
   7.
                 2. .
          3.
   12.
          4.
                 23.
   8.
          1.
                 1.
sage: combined_matrix = scilab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))
                               # optional - scilab
sage: combined_matrix
                                                   # optional - scilab
8.
      12.
             19.
                    8.
                           12.
                                  19.
7.
                    7.
      3.
             2.
                           3.
                                  2.
12.
      4.
             23.
                    12.
                           4.
                                  23.
8.
      1.
             1.
                    8.
                           1.
sage: tm = scilab('0.5:2:10')
                                                   # optional - scilab
sage: tm
                                                   # optional - scilab
0.5 2.5
             4.5 6.5
                           8.5
sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')
                                                   # optional - scilab
                                                   # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1(1)
                                                   # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1(2)
5.
```

```
sage: my_vector1(3) # optional - scilab
7.
```

Matrix indexing works as follows:

One can also use square brackets:

```
sage: my_matrix[3,2] # optional - scilab
4.
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')
                                                                            # optional -_
⊶scilab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)
                                                           # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
                                                           # optional - scilab
                  12.
                               19.
       8.
       7.
                   3.
                             1999.
      12.
                    4.
                               23.
       8.
                    1.
sage: my_matrix[2,3] = -126
                                                           # optional - scilab
                                                           # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
                  12.
                               19.
       8.
       7.
                   3.
                            - 126.
      12.
                    4.
                               23.
       8.
                    1.
                                1.
```

## **AUTHORS:**

- Ronan Paixao (2008-11-26), based on the MATLAB tutorial by

William Stein (2006-10-11)

Bases: Expect

Interface to the Scilab interpreter.

```
sage: a = scilab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - scilab
sage: b = scilab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - scilab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - scilab
sage: print(c)  # optional - scilab
30.
122.
505.
```

#### console()

Starts Scilab console.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.console() # optional - scilab; not tested
```

eval(command, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Evaluates commands.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.eval("5") # optional - scilab
'ans =
```

5.

sage: scilab.eval("d=44") # optional - scilab 'd =

44.

## get(var)

Get the value of the variable var.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.eval('b=124;')  # optional - scilab
''
sage: scilab.get('b')  # optional - scilab
''
```

124.

## sage2scilab\_matrix\_string(A)

Return a Scilab matrix from a Sage matrix.

## **INPUT:**

A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A string that evaluates to an Scilab matrix.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)  # optional - scilab
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])  # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.sage2scilab_matrix_string(A)  # optional - scilab
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

set(var, value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

```
sage: scilab.set('a', 123) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('a') # optional - scilab
'
```

123.

#### set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for gp interpreter.

The seed should be an integer.

## **EXAMPLES**:

#### version()

Returns the version of the Scilab software used.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```

whos(name=None, typ=None)

Returns information about current objects. Arguments: nam: first characters of selected names typ: name of selected Scilab variable type

#### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement(parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: ExpectElement

set(i, j, x)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

```
sage: scilab.set('c', 125) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('c') # optional - scilab
'
```

125.

```
sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab_console()
```

This requires that the optional Scilab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need to be installed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Typing quit exits the Scilab console and returns you to Sage. Scilab, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

## sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab\_version()

Return the version of Scilab installed.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.scilab import scilab_version # optional - scilab
sage: scilab_version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **FORTYFIVE**

# INTERFACE TO SINGULAR

# 45.1 Introduction

This interface is extremely flexible, since it's exactly like typing into the Singular interpreter, and anything that works there should work here.

The Singular interface will only work if Singular is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since Singular is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. singular\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Singular session.
- 2. singular(expr, type='def') Creation of a Singular object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Singular. For example, if f=singular(10), then f.factorize() returns the factorization of 10 computed using Singular.
- 3. singular.eval(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary Singular expressions, with the result returned as a string.

Of course, there are polynomial rings and ideals in Sage as well (often based on a C-library interface to Singular). One can convert an object in the Singular interpreter interface to Sage by the method sage().

## 45.2 Tutorial

EXAMPLES: First we illustrate multivariate polynomial factorization:

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: R1
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
//
                        coefficients: QQ
//
                        number of vars : 2
//
                                                   block 1 : ordering dp
//
                                                                                                      : names
                                                   block 2 : ordering C
sage: f = singular('9x16 - 18x13y2 - 9x12y3 + 9x10y4 - 18x11y2 + 36x8y4 + 18x7y5 - ...
  \rightarrow 18x5y6 + 9x6y4 - 18x3y6 - 9x2y7 + 9y8')
9*x^{1}6 - 18*x^{1}3*y^{2} - 9*x^{1}2*y^{3} + 9*x^{1}0*y^{4} - 18*x^{1}*y^{2} + 36*x^{8}*y^{4} + 18*x^{7}*y^{5} - 18*x^{5}*y^{6} + 18*x^{6} +
  \hookrightarrow 6+9*x^6*y^4-18*x^3*y^6-9*x^2*y^7+9*y^8
sage: f.parent()
Singular
```

```
sage: F = f.factorize(); F
[1]:
    _[1]=9
    _[2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
    _[3]=-x^5+y^2
[2]:
    1,1,2
```

```
sage: F[1]
9,
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4,
-x^5+y^2
sage: F[1][2]
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
```

We can convert f and each exponent back to Sage objects as well.

```
sage: g = f.sage(); g
9*x^16 - 18*x^13*y^2 - 9*x^12*y^3 + 9*x^10*y^4 - 18*x^11*y^2 + 36*x^8*y^4 + 18*x^7*y^5 -
→18*x^5*y^6 + 9*x^6*y^4 - 18*x^3*y^6 - 9*x^2*y^7 + 9*y^8
sage: F[1][2].sage()
x^6 - 2*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 + y^4
sage: g.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

This example illustrates polynomial GCD's:

```
sage: R2 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'lp')
sage: a = singular.new('3x2*(x+y)')
sage: b = singular.new('9x*(y2-x2)')
sage: g = a.gcd(b)
sage: g
x^2+x*y
```

This example illustrates computation of a Groebner basis:

The following example is the same as the one in the Singular - Gap interface documentation:

```
sage: I2 = I1.groebner()
sage: I2
x1^2*x2^2
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
sage: I2.sage()
Ideal (x_1^2x_2^2, x_0^2x_2^3 - x_1^2x_2^2 + x_1^2x_2^3, x_0^2x_1 - x_0^2x_2 - x_1^2x_2, x_0^2x_2 - x_0^2x_2^2 + x_1^2x_2^2, x_0^2x_1^2 + x_1^2x_2^2 + x_1^2x_2
   →2 - x1*x2^2) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2 over Rational Field
```

This example illustrates moving a polynomial from one ring to another. It also illustrates calling a method of an object with an argument.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('x3+y3+(x-y)*x2y2+z2')
x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+x^3+y^3+z^2
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'ds')
sage: f = R.fetch(f)
sage: f
z^2+x^3+y^3+x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3
```

We can calculate the Milnor number of f:

```
sage: _=singular.LIB('sing.lib')
                                     # assign to _ to suppress printing
sage: f.milnor()
4
```

The Jacobian applied twice yields the Hessian matrix of f, with which we can compute.

```
sage: H = f.jacob().jacob()
sage: H
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3, 6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 0,
6*x^2*y-6*x^y^2, 6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y, 0,
0,
                  0,
                                    2
sage: H.sage()
[6*x + 6*x*y^2 - 2*y^3]
                         6*x^2*y - 6*x*y^2
                                                                 0]
     6*x^2*y - 6*x^4y^2 + 2*x^3 - 6*x^2*y
                                                                 0]
                                                                 2]
sage: H.det() # This is a polynomial in Singular
72*x*y+24*x^4-72*x^3*y+72*x*y^3-24*y^4-48*x^4*y^2+64*x^3*y^3-48*x^2*y^4
sage: H.det().sage() # This is the corresponding polynomial in Sage
72*x*y + 24*x^4 - 72*x^3*y + 72*x*y^3 - 24*y^4 - 48*x^4*y^2 + 64*x^3*y^3 - 48*x^2*y^4
```

The 1x1 and 2x2 minors:

```
sage: H.minor(1)
6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x^2*v-6*x*v^2,
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3,
0,
```

45.2. Tutorial 363

```
0,

0,

12*y+4*x^3-12*x^2*y,

12*x^2y-12*x*y^2,

12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,

12*x+12*x*y^2-4*y^3,

-36*x*y-12*x^4+36*x^3*y-36*x*y^3+12*y^4+24*x^4*y^2-32*x^3*y^3+24*x^2*y^4,

0,

0,

0,
```

```
sage: _=singular.eval('option(redSB)')
sage: H.minor(1).groebner()
1
```

# 45.3 Computing the Genus

We compute the projective genus of ideals that define curves over **Q**. It is *very important* to load the normal.lib library before calling the genus command, or you'll get an error message.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: singular.lib('normal.lib')
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: i2 = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9 + x')
sage: i2.genus()
40
```

Note that the genus can be much smaller than the degree:

```
sage: i = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9')
sage: i.genus()
0
```

# 45.4 An Important Concept

The following illustrates an important concept: how Sage interacts with the data being used and returned by Singular. Let's compute a Groebner basis for some ideal, using Singular through Sage.

```
sage: singular.lib('polylib.lib')
sage: singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
    polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
    // coefficients: ZZ/32003
    // number of vars : 6
    // block 1 : ordering lp
```

```
// : names a b c d e f
    // block 2 : ordering C
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: g = singular('groebner(I)')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Singular error:
...
```

We restart everything and try again, but correctly.

```
sage: singular.quit()
sage: singular.lib('polylib.lib'); R = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: I.groebner()
f^48-2554*f^42-15674*f^36+12326*f^30-12326*f^18+15674*f^12+2554*f^6-1,
...
```

It's important to understand why the first attempt at computing a basis failed. The line where we gave singular the input 'groebner(I)' was useless because Singular has no idea what 'I' is! Although 'I' is an object that we computed with calls to Singular functions, it actually lives in Sage. As a consequence, the name 'I' means nothing to Singular. When we called I.groebner(), Sage was able to call the groebner function on 'I' in Singular, since 'I' actually means something to Sage.

# 45.5 Long Input

The Singular interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

## **AUTHORS:**

- David Joyner and William Stein (2005): first version
- Neal Harris (unknown): perhaps added "An Important Concept"
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-05): code so singular.[tab] and x = singular(...), x.[tab] includes all singular commands.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-06): This patch adds the equality symbol to singular. Also fix a problem in which "" as prompt means comparison will break all further communication with Singular.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-13): added current\_ring() and current\_ring\_name()
- William Stein (2006-04-10): Fixed problems with ideal constructor
- Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18): added sage\_poly.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Reduce the overhead caused by waiting for the Singular prompt by doing garbage collection differently.
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Make conversion from Singular to Sage more flexible.

• Simon King (2015): Extend pickling capabilities.

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, Expect

Interface to the Singular interpreter.

EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example.

#### **AUTHORS:**

· David Joyner and William Stein

**LIB**(*lib*, *reload=False*)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: singular.clear('x')
```

"Clearing the variable" means to allow to free the memory that it uses in the Singular sub-process. However, the actual deletion of the variable is only committed when the next element in the Singular interface is created:

```
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: singular.get('x')
'`x`'
```

#### console()

#### cputime(t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Singular session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### current\_ring()

Returns the current ring of the running Singular session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz', order='invlex')
sage: r._singular_()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
    coefficients: ZZ/127
//
//
    number of vars: 3
//
         block 1 : ordering rp
//
                   : names
                              хуг
         block 2 : ordering C
//
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
//
    coefficients: ZZ/127
//
    number of vars : 3
         block 1 : ordering rp
//
//
                   : names
                              хуг
         block 2 : ordering C
//
```

## current\_ring\_name()

Returns the Singular name of the currently active ring in Singular.

OUTPUT: currently active ring's name

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz')
sage: r._singular_().name() == singular.current_ring_name()
True
```

eval(x, allow\_semicolon=True, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Send the code x to the Singular interpreter and return the output as a string.

## INPUT:

- x string (of code)
- allow\_semicolon default: False; if False then raise a TypeError if the input line contains a semi-colon.
- strip ignored

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.eval('2 > 1')
'1'
sage: singular.eval('2 + 2')
'4'
```

if the verbosity level is > 1 comments are also printed and not only returned.

```
sage: r = singular.ring(0,'(x,y,z)','dp')
sage: i = singular.ideal(['x^2','y^2','z^2'])
sage: s = i.std()
sage: singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
'// 1 t^0\n// -3 t^2\n// 3 t^4\n// -1 t^6\n\n// 1 t^0\n//
3 t^1\n// 3 t^2\n// 1 t^3\n// dimension (affine) = 0\n//
degree (affine) = 8'
```

```
sage: from sage.misc.verbose import set_verbose
sage: set_verbose(1)
sage: o = singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
//
           1 t^0
//
          -3 t^2
//
           3 t^4
//
          -1 t^6
//
           1 t^0
           3 t^1
//
//
           3 t^2
           1 t^3
// dimension (affine) = 0
// degree (affine)
```

This is mainly useful if this method is called implicitly. Because then intermediate results, debugging outputs and printed statements are printed

```
sage: o = s.hilb()
//
          1 t^0
          -3 t^2
//
//
           3 t^4
//
          -1 t^6
//
           1 t^0
//
           3 t^1
//
           3 t^2
           1 t^3
//
// dimension (affine) = 0
// degree (affine) = 8
// ** right side is not a datum, assignment ignored
```

rather than ignored

```
sage: set_verbose(0)
sage: o = s.hilb()
```

## get(var)

Get string representation of variable named var.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

## ideal(\*gens)

Return the ideal generated by gens.

INPUT:

• gens - list or tuple of Singular objects (or objects that can be made into Singular objects via evaluation)

OUTPUT: the Singular ideal generated by the given list of gens

EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example done in a different way.

```
sage: i2 = singular.ideal('groebner(%s);'%i1.name())
sage: i2
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

#### **lib**(*lib*, *reload=False*)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

#### list(x)

Creates a list in Singular from a Sage list x.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: singular.list([1,2])
[1]:
   1
[2]:
sage: singular.list([1,2,[3,4]])
[1]:
   1
[2]:
   2
[3]:
   [1]:
   [2]:
       4
sage: R. \langle x, y \rangle = QQ[]
sage: singular.list([1,2,[x,ideal(x,y)]])
[1]:
   1
[2]:
   2
[3]:
   [1]:
      Х
   [2]:
      _{[1]=x}
      _{[2]=y}
```

Strings have to be escaped before passing them to this method:

```
sage: singular.list([1,2,'"hi"'])
[1]:
    1
[2]:
    2
[3]:
    hi
```

## load(lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

matrix(nrows, ncols, entries=None)

```
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(3,2,'1,2,3,4,5,6')
sage: A
1,2,
3,4,
5,6
sage: A.gauss_col()
2,-1,
1,0,
0,1
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Martin Albrecht (2006-01-14)

## option(cmd=None, val=None)

Access to Singular's options as follows:

Syntax: option() Returns a string of all defined options.

Syntax: option( 'option\_name' ) Sets an option. Note to disable an option, use the prefix no.

Syntax: option( 'get') Returns an intvec of the state of all options.

Syntax: option( 'set', intvec\_expression ) Restores the state of all options from an intvec (produced by option('get')).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.option()
//options: redefine loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
sage: old_options = _
sage: singular.option('noredefine')
sage: singular.option()
//options: loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('set', old_options)
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
```

ring(char=0, vars='(x)', order='lp', check=None)

Create a Singular ring and makes it the current ring.

## INPUT:

- char (string) a string specifying the characteristic of the base ring, in the format accepted by Singular (see examples below).
- vars a tuple or string defining the variable names
- order (string) the monomial order (default: "lp")

OUTPUT: a Singular ring

**Note:** This function is *not* identical to calling the Singular ring function. In particular, it also attempts to "kill" the variable names, so they can actually be used without getting errors, and it sets printing of elements for this range to short (i.e., with \*'s and carets).

EXAMPLES: We first declare  $\mathbf{Q}[x, y, z]$  with degree reverse lexicographic ordering.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
// coefficients: QQ
// number of vars : 3
// block 1 : ordering dp
// : names x y z
// block 2 : ordering C
```

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(32003, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R2 = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring in variables named x(1) through x(10) over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: R3 = singular.ring(7, '(x(1..10))', 'ds')
```

This is a polynomial ring over the transcendental extension  $\mathbf{Q}(a)$  of  $\mathbf{Q}$ :

```
sage: R4 = singular.ring('(0,a)', '(mu,nu)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring over the field of single-precision floats:

```
sage: R5 = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

This is over 50-digit floats:

```
sage: R6 = singular.ring('(real,50)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: R7 = singular.ring('(complex,50,i)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

To use a ring that you've defined, use the set\_ring() method on the ring. This sets the ring to be the "current ring". For example,

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.new('10*a')
(1.000e+01)*a
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.new('10*a')
3*a
```

set(type, name, value)

Set the variable with given name to the given value.

#### **REMARK:**

If a variable in the Singular interface was previously marked for deletion, the actual deletion is done here, before the new variable is created in Singular.

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

We test that an unused variable is only actually deleted if this method is called:

```
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: n = a.name()
sage: del a
sage: singular.eval(n)
'3'
sage: singular.set('int', 'y', '5')
sage: singular.eval('defined(%s)'%n)
'0'
```

## set\_ring(R)

Sets the current Singular ring to R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
     coefficients: Float()
//
    number of vars : 2
//
                1 : ordering lp
//
          block
//
                    : names
//
          block
                  2 : ordering C
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
//
     coefficients: ZZ/7
//
     number of vars : 2
//
          block 1 : ordering ds
//
                   : names
//
          block 2 : ordering C
```

## set\_seed(seed=None)

Set the seed for singular interpreter.

The seed should be an integer at least 1 and not more than 30 bits. See <a href="http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing\_19.htm#SEC26">http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing\_19.htm#SEC26</a> and <a href="http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing\_283">http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing\_283</a>. <a href="http://www.singular.uni-kl.de/Manual/html/sing\_283">httm#SEC323</a>

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = Singular()
sage: s.set_seed(1)
1
sage: [s.random(1,10) for i in range(5)]
[8, 10, 4, 9, 1]
```

## setring(R)

Sets the current Singular ring to R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
    coefficients: Float()
//
    number of vars : 2
//
         block 1 : ordering lp
//
//
                   : names
                               a b
         block 2 : ordering C
//
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
    coefficients: ZZ/7
//
    number of vars : 2
         block
                 1 : ordering ds
//
//
                   : names
                               a b
          block
                 2 : ordering C
//
```

## string(x)

Creates a Singular string from a Sage string. Note that the Sage string has to be "double-quoted".

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.string('"Sage"')
Sage
```

## version()

Return the version of Singular being used.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.version()
"Singular ... version 4...
```

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement(parent, type, value, is\_name=False)

Bases: ExtraTabCompletion, ExpectElement, SingularElement

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = singular(2)
sage: loads(dumps(a))
2
```

## attrib(name, value=None)

Get and set attributes for self.

## INPUT:

- name string to choose the attribute
- value boolean value or None for reading, (default:None)

VALUES: isSB - the standard basis property is set by all commands computing a standard basis like groebner, std, stdhilb etc.; used by lift, dim, degree, mult, hilb, vdim, kbase isHomog - the weight vector for homogeneous or quasihomogeneous ideals/modules isCI - complete intersection property isCM - Cohen-Macaulay property rank - set the rank of a module (see nrows) withSB - value of type ideal, resp. module,

is std withHilb - value of type intvec is hilb(\_,1) (see hilb) withRes - value of type list is a free resolution withDim - value of type int is the dimension (see dim) withMult - value of type int is the multiplicity (see mult)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: I = Ideal([z^2, y*z, y^2, x*z, x*y, x^2])
sage: Ibar = I._singular_()
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB')
0
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name()) # sage7 name is random
// ** sage7 is no standard basis
4
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB',1)
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name())
'4'
```

## is\_string()

Tell whether this element is a string.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular('"abc"').is_string()
True
sage: singular('1').is_string()
False
```

## sage\_flattened\_str\_list()

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL = R.ringlist()
sage: RL.sage_flattened_str_list()
['0', 'x', 'y', 'dp', '1,1', 'C', '0', '_[1]=0']
```

## sage\_global\_ring()

Return the current basering in Singular as a polynomial ring or quotient ring.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r2 = (0,x),(a,b,c),dp')
''
sage: singular('r2').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Fraction Field of Univariate
→Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r3 = (3,z),(a,b,c),dp')
''
sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4')
''
sage: singular('r3').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Finite Field in z of size 3^4
```

Real and complex fields in both Singular and Sage are defined with a precision. The precision in Singular is given in terms of digits, but in Sage it is given in terms of bits. So, the digit precision is internally converted to a reasonable bit precision:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r4 = (real,20),(a,b,c),dp')
''
sage: singular('r4').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Real Field with 70 bits of
→precision
```

The case of complex coefficients is not fully supported, yet, since the generator of a complex field in Sage is always called "I":

An example where the base ring is a polynomial ring over an extension of the rational field:

In our last example, the base ring is a quotient ring:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r6 = (9,a), (x,y,z),lp')
sage: Q = singular('std(ideal(x^2,x+y^2+z^3))', type='qring')
```

```
sage: Q.sage_global_ring()
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field in a of
→size 3^2 by the ideal (y^4 - y^2*z^3 + z^6, x + y^2 + z^3)
```

## **AUTHOR:**

• Simon King (2011-06-06)

#### sage\_matrix(R, sparse=True)

Returns Sage matrix for self

## INPUT:

- R (default: None); an optional ring, over which the resulting matrix is going to be defined. By default, the output of  $sage\_global\_ring()$  is used.
- sparse (default: True); determines whether the resulting matrix is sparse or not.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(2,2)
sage: A.sage_matrix(ZZ)
[0 0]
[0 0]
sage: A.sage_matrix(RDF)
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

#### sage\_poly(R=None, kcache=None)

Returns a Sage polynomial in the ring r matching the provided poly which is a singular polynomial.

## INPUT:

- R (default: None); an optional polynomial ring. If it is provided, then you have to make sure that it matches the current singular ring as, e.g., returned by singular.current\_ring(). By default, the output of sage\_global\_ring() is used.
- kcache (default: None); an optional dictionary for faster finite field lookups, this is mainly useful for finite extension fields

**OUTPUT:** MPolynomial

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'), 'x,y')
sage: f = R('a^20*x^2*y+a^10+x')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
True
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'), 'x', implementation="singular")
sage: f = R('a^20*x^3+x^2+a^10')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
True
```

```
sage: P.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: f = x*y**3 - 1/9 * x + 1; f
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: singular(f)
x*y^3-1/9*x+1
sage: P(singular(f))
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18)
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Deal with Singular's short polynomial representation, automatic construction of a polynomial ring, if it is not explicitly given.

**Note:** For very simple polynomials eval(SingularElement.sage\_polystring()) is faster than SingularElement.sage\_poly(R), maybe we should detect the crossover point (in dependence of the string length) and choose an appropriate conversion strategy

## sage\_polystring()

If this Singular element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus \* is used for multiplication and \*\* for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

The short=0 option *must* be set for the parent ring or this function will not work as expected. This option is set by default for rings created using singular.ring or set using ring\_name.set\_ring().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)')
sage: f = singular('x^3 + 3*y^11 + 5')
sage: f
x^3+3*y^11+5
sage: f.sage_polystring()
'x**3+3*y**11+5'
```

#### sage\_structured\_str\_list()

If self is a Singular list of lists of Singular elements, returns corresponding Sage list of lists of strings.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
1,1
[2]:
    [1]:
        C
    [2]:
        0
[4]:
    _[1]=0
sage: RL.sage_structured_str_list()
['0', ['x', 'y'], [['dp', '1,\n1'], ['C', '0']], '0']
```

## set\_ring()

Sets the current ring in Singular to be self.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, global ordering
    coefficients: Float()
    number of vars : 2
//
         block 1 : ordering lp
//
//
                   : names
                              a b
         block 2 : ordering C
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.current_ring()
polynomial ring, over a field, local ordering
    coefficients: ZZ/7
    number of vars : 2
//
//
         block 1 : ordering ds
//
                   : names
                              a b
         block 2 : ordering C
//
```

## type()

Returns the internal type of this element.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8, 'a'), 2, 'x')
sage: R._singular_().type()
'ring'
sage: fs = singular('x0^2', 'poly')
sage: fs.type()
'poly'
```

exception sage.interfaces.singular.SingularError

Bases: RuntimeError

Raised if Singular printed an error message

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunction(parent, name)

Bases: ExpectFunction

```
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBDefaultContext(singular=None)
    Bases: object
    Within this context all Singular Groebner basis calculations are reduced automatically.
    AUTHORS:
       · Martin Albrecht
       · Simon King
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1)
    Bases: object
    A device which prints Singular Groebner basis computation logs more verbatim.
    cri_hilb = re.compile('h')
    crt_lne1 = re.compile('product criterion:(\\d+)')
    crt_lne2 = re.compile('NF:(\\d+) product criterion:(\\d+), ext_product
    criterion:(\\d+)')
    deg_lead = re.compile('\\d+')
    flush()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
         sage: s3.flush()
    global_pattern = re.compile('(\\[\\d+\\]|s|-|\\.|h|H\\(\\d+\\)|\\
    (S:\d+\)\d+\M\(\d+,[b,e]*\d+\)\b|e).*')
    hig_corn = re.compile('H\\(\\d+\\)')
    new_elem = re.compile('s')
    non_mini = re.compile('e')
    num_crit = re.compile('\\(\\d+\\)')
    pat_sync = re.compile('1\+(\d+);')
    red_betr = re.compile('b')
    red_num = re.compile('\\(S:\\d+\\)')
    red_para = re.compile('M\\[(\\d+),(\\d+)\\]')
    red_post = re.compile('\\.')
    red_zero = re.compile('-')
    rng_chng = re.compile('\\[\\d+:\\d+\\]')
```

#### write(s)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
sage: s3.write("(S:1337)")
Performing complete reduction of 1337 elements.
sage: s3.write("M[389,12]")
Parallel reduction of 389 elements with 12 non-zero output elements.
```

## sage.interfaces.singular.generate\_docstring\_dictionary()

Generate global dictionaries which hold the docstrings for Singular functions.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import generate_docstring_dictionary
sage: generate_docstring_dictionary()
```

#### sage.interfaces.singular.get\_docstring(name)

Return the docstring for the function name.

#### INPUT:

• name - a Singular function name

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import get_docstring
sage: 'groebner' in get_docstring('groebner')
True
sage: 'standard.lib' in get_docstring('groebner')
True
```

## sage.interfaces.singular.is\_SingularElement(x)

Return True is x is of type SingularElement.

This function is deprecated; use isinstance() (of sage.interfaces.abc.SingularElement) instead.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# ${\tt sage.interfaces.singular.reduce\_load\_Singular()}$

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load_Singular
sage: reduce_load_Singular()
Singular
```

## sage.interfaces.singular.singular\_console()

Spawn a new Singular command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## sage.interfaces.singular.singular\_gb\_standard\_options(func)

Decorator to force a reduced Singular groebner basis.

**Note:** This decorator is used automatically internally so the user does not need to use it manually.

## sage.interfaces.singular.singular\_version()

Return the version of Singular being used.

```
sage: singular.version()
"Singular ... version 4...
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYSIX**

# SYMPY -> SAGE CONVERSION

The file consists of \_sage\_() methods that are added lazily to the respective SymPy objects. Any call of the \_sympy\_() method of a symbolic expression will trigger the addition. See sage.symbolic.expression\_conversion.SymPyConverter for the conversion to SymPy.

Only Function objects where the names differ need their own \_sage()\_ method. There are several functions with differing name that have an alias in Sage that is the same as the name in SymPy, so no explicit translation is needed for them:

```
sage: from sympy import Symbol, Si, Ci, Shi, Chi, sign
sage: sx = Symbol('x')
sage: assert sin_integral(x)._sympy_() == Si(sx)
sage: assert sin_integral(x) == Si(sx)._sage_()
sage: assert sinh_integral(x)._sympy_() == Shi(sx)
sage: assert sinh_integral(x) == Shi(sx)._sage_()
sage: assert cos_integral(x)._sympy_() == Ci(sx)
sage: assert cos_integral(x) == Ci(sx)._sage_()
sage: assert cosh_integral(x)._sympy_() == Chi(sx)
sage: assert cosh_integral(x) == Chi(sx)._sage_()
sage: assert sgn(x)._sympy_() == sign(sx)
sage: assert sgn(x) == sign(sx)._sage_()
```

## **AUTHORS:**

• Ralf Stephan (2017-10)

class sage.interfaces.sympy.UndefSageHelper

Bases: object

Helper class to convert sympy function objects to sage functions

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sympy import Function
sage: f = function('f')
sage: F = Function('f')
sage: assert f._sympy_() == F
sage: assert f == F._sage_()
```

sage.interfaces.sympy.check\_expression(expr, var\_symbols, only\_from\_sympy=False)

Does eval(expr) both in Sage and SymPy and does other checks.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import check_expression
sage: check_expression("1.123*x", "x")
```

sage.interfaces.sympy.sympy\_init(\*args, \*\*kwargs)

Add \_sage\_() methods to SymPy objects where needed.

This gets called with every call to Expression.\_sympy\_() so there is only need to call it if you bypass \_sympy\_() to create SymPy objects. Note that SymPy objects have \_sage\_() methods hard installed but having them inside Sage as one file makes them easier to maintain for Sage developers.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import sympy_init
sage: from sympy import Symbol, Abs
sage: sympy_init()
sage: assert abs(x) == Abs(Symbol('x'))._sage_()
```

```
sage.interfaces.sympy.sympy_set_to_list(set, vars)
```

Convert all set objects that can be returned by SymPy's solvers.

```
sage.interfaces.sympy.test_all()
```

Call some tests that were originally in SymPy.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sympy import test_all
sage: test_all()
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **FORTYSEVEN**

# THE TACHYON RAY TRACER

#### AUTHOR:

· John E. Stone

This documentation, which was written by John Stone, describes how to create scene files.

At the present time, scene description files are very simple. The parser can't handle multiple file scene descriptions, although they may be added in the future. Most of the objects and their scene description are closely related to the RAY API. (See the API docs for additional info.)

# **47.1 Basic Scene Requirements**

Unlike some other ray tracers out there, RAY requires that you specify most of the scene parameters in the scene description file itself. If users would rather specify some of these parameters at the command line, then I may add that feature in the future. A scene description file contains keywords, and values associated or grouped with a keyword. All keywords can be in caps, lower case, or mixed case for the convenience of the user. File names and texture names are normally case-sensitive, although the behavior for file names is operating system-dependent. All values are either character strings, or floating point numbers. In some cases, the presence of one keyword will require additional keyword / value pairs.

At the moment there are several keywords with values, that must appear in every scene description file. Every scene description file must begin with the BEGIN\_SCENE keyword, and end with the END\_SCENE keyword. All definitions and declarations of any kind must be inside the BEGIN\_SCENE, END\_SCENE pair. The RESOLUTION keyword is followed by an x resolution and a y resolution in terms of pixels on each axis. There are currently no limits placed on the resolution of an output image other than the computer's available memory and reasonable execution time. An example of a simple scene description skeleton is show below:

```
BEGIN_SCENE
RESOLUTION 1024 1024
...
... Camera definition..
...
Other objects, etc..
...
END_SCENE
```

# 47.2 Camera and viewing parameters

One of the most important parts of any scene, is the camera position and orientation. Having a good angle on a scene can make the difference between an average looking scene and a strikingly interesting one. There may be multiple camera definitions in a scene file, but the last camera definition overrides all previous definitions. There are several parameters that control the camera in , PROJECTION, ZOOM, ASPECTRATIO, ANTIALIASING, CENTER, RAYDEPTH, VIEWDIR, and UPDIR.

The first and last keywords required in the definition of a camera are the CAMERA and END\_CAMERA keywords. The PROJECTION keyword is optional, the remaining camera keywords are required, and must be written in the sequence they are listed in the examples in this section.

# 47.2.1 Camera projection modes

The PROJECTION keyword must be followed by one of the supported camera projection mode identifiers PERSPECTIVE, PERSPECTIVE\_DOF, ORTHOGRAPHIC, or FISHEYE. The FISHEYE projection mode requires two extra parameters FOCALLENGTH and APERTURE which precede the regular camera options.

```
Camera

projection perspective_dof

focallength 0.75

aperture 0.02

Zoom 0.666667

Aspectratio 1.000000

Antialiasing 128

Raydepth 30

Center 0.0000000 0.0000000 -2.0000000

Viewdir -0.0000000 -0.0000000 2.0000000

Updir 0.0000000 1.0000000 -0.0000000

End_Camera
```

## 47.2.2 Common camera parameters

The ZOOM parameter controls the camera in a way similar to a telephoto lens on a 35mm camera. A zoom value of 1.0 is standard, with a 90 degree field of view. By changing the zoom factor to 2.0, the relative size of any feature in the frame is twice as big, while the field of view is decreased slightly. The zoom effect is implemented as a scaling factor on the height and width of the image plane relative to the world.

The ASPECTRATIO parameter controls the aspect ratio of the resulting image. By using the aspect ratio parameter, one can produce images which look correct on any screen. Aspect ratio alters the relative width of the image plane, while keeping the height of the image plane constant. In general, most workstation displays have an aspect ratio of 1.0. To see what aspect ratio your display has, you can render a simple sphere, at a resolution of 512x512 and measure the ratio of its width to its height.

The ANTIALIASING parameter controls the maximum level of supersampling used to obtain higher image quality. The parameter given sets the number of additional rays to trace per-pixel to attain higher image quality.

The RAYDEPTH parameter tells RAY what the maximum level of reflections, refraction, or in general the maximum recursion depth to trace rays to. A value between 4 and 12 is usually good. A value of 1 will disable rendering of reflective or transmissive objects (they'll be black).

The remaining three camera parameters are the most important, because they define the coordinate system of the camera, and its position in the scene. The CENTER parameter is an X, Y, Z coordinate defining the center of the camera (also known as the Center of Projection). Once you have determined where the camera will be placed in the scene, you need

to tell RAY what the camera should be looking at. The VIEWDIR parameter is a vector indicating the direction the camera is facing. It may be useful for me to add a "Look At" type keyword in the future to make camera aiming easier. If people want or need the "Look At" style camera, let me know. The last parameter needed to completely define a camera is the "up" direction. The UPDIR parameter is a vector which points in the direction of the "sky". I wrote the camera so that VIEWDIR and UPDIR don't have to be perpendicular, and there shouldn't be a need for a "right" vector although some other ray tracers require it. Here's a snippet of a camera definition:

```
CAMERA
ZOOM 1.0
ASPECTRATIO 1.0
ANTIALIASING 0
RAYDEPTH 12
CENTER 0.0 0.0 2.0
VIEWDIR 0 0 -1
UPDIR 0 1 0
END_CAMERA
```

# 47.2.3 Viewing frustum

An optional FRUSTUM parameter provides a means for rendering sub-images in a larger frame, and correct stereoscopic images. The FRUSTUM keyword must be followed by four floating parameters, which indicate the top, bottom, left and right coordinates of the image plane in eye coordinates. When the projection mode is set to FISHEYE, the frustum parameters correspond to spherical coordinates specified in radians.

```
CAMERA

ZOOM 1.0

ASPECTRATIO 1.0

ANTIALIASING 0

RAYDEPTH 4

CENTER 0.0 0.0 -6.0

VIEWDIR 0.0 0.0 1.0

UPDIR 0.0 1.0 0.0

FRUSTUM -0.5 0.5 -0.5 0.5

END_CAMERA
```

# 47.3 Including Files

The INCLUDE keyword is used anywhere after the camera description, and is immediately followed by a valid filename, for a file containing additional scene description information. The included file is opened, and processing continues as if it were part of the current file, until the end of the included file is reached. Parsing of the current file continues from where it left off prior to the included file.

## **47.4 Scene File Comments**

The # keyword is used anywhere after the camera description, and will cause RAY to ignore all characters from the # to the end of the input line. The # character must be surrounded by whitespace in order to be recognized. A sequence such as ### will not be recognized as a comment.

# 47.5 Lights

The most frequently used type of lights provided by RAY are positional point light sources. The lights are actually small spheres, which are visible. A point light is composed of three pieces of information, a center, a radius (since its a sphere), and a color. To define a light, simply write the LIGHT keyword, followed by its CENTER (a X, Y, Z coordinate), its RAD (radius, a scalar), and its COLOR (a Red Green Blue triple). The radius parameter will accept any value of 0.0 or greater. Lights of radius 0.0 will not be directly visible in the rendered scene, but contribute light to the scene normally. For a light, the color values range from 0.0 to 1.0, any values outside this range may yield unpredictable results. A simple light definition looks like this:

```
LIGHT CENTER 4.0 3.0 2.0

RAD 0.2

COLOR 0.5 0.5 0.5
```

This light would be gray colored if seen directly, and would be 50% intensity in each RGB color component.

RAY supports simple directional lighting, commonly used in CAD and scientific visualization programs for its performance advantages over positional lights. Directional lights cannot be seen directly in scenes rendered by , only their illumination contributes to the final image.

```
DIRECTIONAL_LIGHT
   DIRECTION 0.0 -1.0 0.0
   COLOR 1.0 0.0 0.0
```

RAY supports spotlights, which are described very similarly to a point light, but they are attenuated by angle from the direction vector, based on a "falloff start" angle and "falloff end"angle. Between the starting and ending angles, the illumination is attenuated linearly. The syntax for a spotlight description in a scene file is as follows.

```
SPOTLIGHT
    CENTER 0.0 3.0 17.0
    RAD 0.2
    DIRECTION 0.0 -1.0 0.0
    FALLOFF_START 20.0
    FALLOFF_END 45.0
    COLOR 1.0 0.0 0.0
```

The lighting system implemented by RAY provides various levels of distance-based lighting attenuation. By default, a light is not attenuated by distance. If the *attenuation* keywords is present immediately prior to the light's color, RAY will accept coefficients which are used to calculate distance-based attenuation, which is applied the light by multiplying with the resulting value. The attenuation factor is calculated from the equation

$$1/(K_c + K_l d + k_q d^2)$$

This attenuation equation should be familiar to some as it is the same lighting attenuation equation used by OpenGL. The constant, linear, and quadratic terms are specified in a scene file as shown in the following example.

```
LIGHT
    CENTER -5.0 0.0 10.0
    RAD    1.0
    ATTENUATION CONSTANT 1.0 LINEAR 0.2 QUADRATIC 0.05
    COLOR    1.0 0.0 0.0
```

# 47.6 Atmospheric effects

RAY currently only implements one atmospheric effect, simple distance-based fog.

# 47.6.1 Fog

RAY provides a simple distance-based fog effect intended to provide functionality similar to that found in OpenGL, for compatibility with software that requires an OpenGL-like fog implementation. Much like OpenGL, RAY provides linear, exponential, and exponential-squared fog.

```
FOG
LINEAR START 0.0 END 50.0 DENSITY 1.0 COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0
```

```
FOG
EXP START 0.0 END 50.0 DENSITY 1.0 COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0
```

```
FOG EXP2 START 0.0 END 50.0 DENSITY 1.0 COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0
```

# 47.7 Objects

# **47.7.1 Spheres**

Spheres are the simplest object supported by RAY and they are also the fastest object to render. Spheres are defined as one would expect, with a CENTER, RAD (radius), and a texture. The texture may be defined along with the object as discussed earlier, or it may be declared and assigned a name. Here's a sphere definition using a previously defined "NitrogenAtom" texture:

```
SPHERE CENTER 26.4 27.4 -2.4 RAD 1.0 NitrogenAtom
```

A sphere with an inline texture definition is declared like this:

```
Sphere center 1.0 0.0 10.0
Rad 1.0
Texture Ambient 0.2 Diffuse 0.8 Specular 0.0 Opacity 1.0
Color 1.0 0.0 0.5
TexFunc 0
```

Notice that in this example I used mixed case for the keywords, this is allowable... Review the section on textures if the texture definitions are confusing.

# 47.7.2 Triangles

Triangles are also fairly simple objects, constructed by listing the three vertices of the triangle, and its texture. The order of the vertices isn't important, the triangle object is "double sided", so the surface normal is always pointing back in the direction of the incident ray. The triangle vertices are listed as V1, V2, and V3 each one is an X, Y, Z coordinate. An example of a triangle is shown below:

```
TRI

V0 0.0 -4.0 12.0

V1 4.0 -4.0 8.0

V2 -4.0 -4.0 8.0

TEXTURE

AMBIENT 0.1 DIFFUSE 0.2 SPECULAR 0.7 OPACITY 1.0

COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0

TEXFUNC 0
```

# 47.7.3 Smoothed Triangles

Smoothed triangles are just like regular triangles, except that the surface normal for each of the three vertices is used to determine the surface normal across the triangle by linear interpolation. Smoothed triangles yield curved looking objects and have nice reflections.

```
STRI

V0 1.4  0.0  2.4

V1 1.35 -0.37  2.4

V2 1.36 -0.32  2.45

N0 -0.9 -0.0 -0.4

N1 -0.8  0.23 -0.4

N2 -0.9  0.27 -0.15

TEXTURE

AMBIENT  0.1 DIFFUSE  0.2 SPECULAR  0.7 OPACITY  1.0

COLOR  1.0  1.0  1.0

TEXFUNC  0
```

## 47.7.4 Infinite Planes

Useful for things like desert floors, backgrounds, skies etc, the infinite plane is pretty easy to use. An infinite plane only consists of two pieces of information, the CENTER of the plane, and a NORMAL to the plane. The center of the plane is just any point on the plane such that the point combined with the surface normal define the equation for the plane. As with triangles, planes are double sided. Here is an example of an infinite plane:

```
PLANE

CENTER 0.0 -5.0 0.0

NORMAL 0.0 1.0 0.0

TEXTURE

AMBIENT 0.1 DIFFUSE 0.9 SPECULAR 0.0 OPACITY 1.0

COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0

TEXFUNC 1

CENTER 0.0 -5.0 0.0

ROTATE 0. 0.0 0.0

SCALE 1.0 1.0 1.0
```

# 47.7.5 Rings

Rings are a simple object, they are really a not-so-infinite plane. Rings are simply an infinite plane cut into a washer shaped ring, infinitely thing just like a plane. A ring only requires two more pieces of information than an infinite plane does, an inner and outer radius. Here's an example of a ring:

```
Ring
    Center 1.0 1.0 1.0
    Normal 0.0 1.0 0.0
    Inner 1.0
    Outer 5.0
    MyNewRedTexture
```

# 47.7.6 Infinite Cylinders

Infinite cylinders are quite simple. They are defined by a center, an axis, and a radius. An example of an infinite cylinder is:

```
Cylinder
    Center 0.0 0.0 0.0
    Axis    0.0 1.0 0.0
    Rad    1.0
    SomeRandomTexture
```

# 47.7.7 Finite Cylinders

Finite cylinders are almost the same as infinite ones, but the center and length of the axis determine the extents of the cylinder. The finite cylinder is also really a shell, it doesn't have any caps. If you need to close off the ends of the cylinder, use two ring objects, with the inner radius set to 0.0 and the normal set to be the axis of the cylinder. Finite cylinders are built this way to enhance speed.

```
FCylinder
    Center 0.0 0.0 0.0
    Axis 0.0 9.0 0.0
    Rad 1.0
    SomeRandomTexture
```

This defines a finite cylinder with radius 1.0, going from  $0.0\,0.0\,0.0$ , to  $0.0\,9.0\,0.0$  along the Y axis. The main difference between an infinite cylinder and a finite cylinder is in the interpretation of the AXIS parameter. In the case of the infinite cylinder, the length of the axis vector is ignored. In the case of the finite cylinder, the axis parameter is used to determine the length of the overall cylinder.

47.7. Objects 391

## 47.7.8 Axis Aligned Boxes

Axis aligned boxes are fast, but of limited usefulness. As such, I'm not going to waste much time explaining 'em. An axis aligned box is defined by a MIN point, and a MAX point. The volume between the min and max points is the box. Here's a simple box:

```
BOX

MIN -1.0 -1.0 -1.0

MAX 1.0 1.0 1.0

Boxtexture1
```

## 47.7.9 Fractal Landscapes

Currently fractal landscapes are a built-in function. In the near future I'll allow the user to load an image map for use as a heightfield. Fractal landscapes are currently forced to be axis aligned. Any suggestion on how to make them more appealing to users is welcome. A fractal landscape is defined by its "resolution" which is the number of grid points along each axis, and by its scale and center. The "scale" is how large the landscape is along the X, and Y axes in world coordinates. Here's a simple landscape:

```
SCAPE

RES 30 30

SCALE 80.0 80.0

CENTER 0.0 -4.0 20.0

TEXTURE

AMBIENT 0.1 DIFFUSE 0.9 SPECULAR 0.0 OPACITY 1.0

COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0

TEXFUNC 0
```

The landscape shown above generates a square landscape made of 1,800 triangles. When time permits, the heightfield code will be rewritten to be more general and to increase rendering speed.

## 47.7.10 Arbitrary Quadric Surfaces

Docs soon. I need to add these into the parser, must have forgotten before ;-)

## 47.7.11 Volume Rendered Scalar Voxels

These are a little trickier than the average object :-) These are likely to change substantially in the very near future so I'm not going to get too detailed yet. A volume rendered data set is described by its axis aligned bounding box, and its resolution along each axis. The final parameter is the voxel data file. If you are seriously interested in messing with these, get hold of me and I'll give you more info. Here's a quick example:

```
SCALARVOL
MIN -1.0 -1.0 -0.4
MAX 1.0 1.0 0.4
DIM 256 256 100
FILE /cfs/johns/vol/engine.256x256x110
TEXTURE

AMBIENT 1.0 DIFFUSE 0.0 SPECULAR 0.0 OPACITY 8.1
COLOR 1.0 1.0 1.0
TEXFUNC 0
```

# 47.8 Texture and Color

## 47.8.1 Simple Texture Characteristics

The surface textures applied to an object drastically alter its overall appearance, making textures and color one of the most important topics in this manual. As with many other renderers, textures can be declared and associated with a name so that they may be used over and over again in a scene definition with less typing. If a texture is only need once, or it is unique to a particular object in the scene, then it may be declared along with the object it is applied to, and does not need a name.

The simplest texture definition is a solid color with no image mapping or procedural texture mapping. A solid color texture is defined by the AMBIENT, DIFFUSE, SPECULAR, OPACITY and COLOR parameters. The AMBIENT parameter defines the ambient lighting coefficient to be used when shading the object. Similarly, the DIFFUSE parameter is the relative contribution of the diffuse shading to the surface appearance. The SPECULAR parameter is the contribution from perfectly reflected rays, as if on a mirrored surface. OPACITY defines how transparent a surface is. An OPACITY value of 0.0 renders the object completely invisible. An OPACITY value of 1.0 makes the object completely solid, and non-transmissive. In general, the values for the ambient, diffuse, and specular parameters should add up to 1.0, if they don't then pixels may be over or underexposed quite easily. These parameters function in a manner similar to that of other ray tracers. The COLOR parameter is an RGB triple with each value ranging from 0.0 to 1.0 inclusive. If the RGB values stray from 0.0 to 1.0, results are undefined. In the case of solid textures, a final parameter, TEXFUNC is set to zero (integer).

# 47.8.2 Texture Declaration and Aliasing

To define a simple texture for use on several objects in a scene, the TEXDEF keyword is used. The TEXDEF keyword is followed by a case sensitive texture name, which will subsequently be used while defining objects. If many objects in a scene use the same texture through texture definition, a significant amount of memory may be saved since only one copy of the texture is present in memory, and its shared by all of the objects. Here is an example of a solid texture definition:

```
TEXDEF MyNewRedTexture

AMBIENT 0.1 DIFFUSE 0.9 SPECULAR 0.0 OPACITY 1.0

COLOR 1.0 0.0 0.0 TEXFUNC 0
```

When this texture is used in an object definition, it is referenced only by name. Be careful not to use one of the other keywords as a defined texture, this will probably cause the parser to explode, as I don't check for use of keywords as texture names.

When a texture is declared within an object definition, it appears in an identical format to the TEXDEF declaration, but the TEXTURE keyword is used instead of TEXDEF. If it is useful to have several names for the same texture (when you are too lazy to actually finish defining different variations of a wood texture for example, and just want to be approximately correct for example) aliases can be constructed using the TEXALIAS keyword, along with the alias name, and the original name. An example of a texture alias is:

```
TEXALIAS MyNewestRedTexture MyNewRedTexture
```

This line would alias MyNewestRedTexture to be the same thing as the previously declared MyNewRedTexture. Note that the source texture must be declared before any aliases that use it.

## 47.8.3 Image Maps and Procedural Textures

Image maps and procedural textures very useful in making realistic looking scenes. A good image map can do as much for the realism of a wooden table as any amount of sophisticated geometry or lighting. Image maps are made by wrapping an image on to an object in one of three ways, a spherical map, a cylindrical map, and a planar map. Procedural textures are used in a way similar to the image maps, but they are on the fly and do not use much memory compared to the image maps. The main disadvantage of the procedural maps is that they must be hard-coded into RAY when it is compiled.

The syntax used for all texture maps is fairly simple to learn. The biggest problem with the way that the parser is written now is that the different mappings are selected by an integer, which is not very user friendly. I expect to rewrite this section of the parser sometime in the near future to alleviate this problem. When I rewrite the parser, I may also end up altering the parameters that are used to describe a texture map, and some of them may become optional rather than required.

Texture Mapping Functions	
Value for TEXFUNC	Mapping and Texture Description
0	No special texture, plain shading
1	3D checkerboard function, like a Rubik's cube
2	Grit Texture, randomized surface color
3	3D marble texture, uses object's base color
4	3D wood texture, light and dark brown, not very good yet
5	3D gradient noise function (can't remember what it look like
6	Don't remember
7	Cylindrical Image Map, requires ppm filename
8	Spherical Image Map, requires ppm filename
9	Planar Image Map, requires ppm filename

Here's an example of a sphere, with a spherical image map applied to its surface:

Basically, the image maps require the center, rotate and scale parameters so that you can position the image map on the object properly.

```
class sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT
    Bases: SageObject
    The Tachyon Ray Tracer
    Usage: tachyon_rt(model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, block=True, extra_opts='')
```

INPUT:

• model - a string that describes a 3d model in the Tachyon modeling format. Type sage.interfaces. tachyon? for a description of this format.

- outfile (default: 'sage.png') output filename; the extension of the filename determines the type. Supported types include:
  - tga 24-bit (uncompressed)
  - bmp 24-bit Windows BMP (uncompressed)
  - ppm 24-bit PPM (uncompressed)
  - rgb 24-bit SGI RGB (uncompressed)
  - png 24-bit PNG (compressed, lossless)
- verbose integer; (default: 1)
  - 0 silent
  - 1 some output
  - 2 very verbose output
- block bool (default: True); if False, run the rendering command in the background.
- extra\_opts passed directly to tachyon command line. Use tachyon\_rt.usage() to see some of the possibilities.

#### **OUTPUT:**

- Some text may be displayed onscreen.
- The file outfile is created.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

**\_\_call\_\_**(model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, extra\_opts=")

This executes the tachyon program, given a scene file input.

#### INPUT:

- model string. The tachyon model.
- outfile string, default 'sage.png'. The filename to save the model to.
- verbose 0, 1, (default) or 2. The verbosity level.
- extra\_opts string (default: empty string). Extra options that will be appended to the tachyon commandline.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: tgen = Tachyon()
sage: tgen.texture('t1')
sage: tgen.sphere((0,0,0),1,'t1')
sage: tgen.str()[30:40]
'resolution'
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: import os
sage: t(tgen.str(), outfile=os.devnull)
tachyon ...
Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer...
```

#### **help**(*use\_pager=True*)

Deprecated: type 'sage.interfaces.tachyon?' for help

usage(use\_pager=True)

Returns the basic description of using the Tachyon raytracer (simply what is returned by running tachyon with no input). The output is paged unless use\_pager=False.

**CHAPTER** 

## **FORTYEIGHT**

## INTERFACE TO TIDES

This module contains tools to write the .c files needed for TIDES [TIDES].

Tides is an integration engine based on the Taylor method. It is implemented as a c library. The user must translate its initial value problem (IVP) into a pair of .c files that will then be compiled and linked against the TIDES library. The resulting binary will produce the desired output. The tools in this module can be used to automate the generation of these files from the symbolic expression of the differential equation.

### **AUTHORS:**

- Miguel Marco (06-2014) Implementation of tides solver
- Marcos Rodriguez (06-2014) Implementation of tides solver
- Alberto Abad (06-2014) tides solver
- Roberto Barrio (06-2014) tides solver

## **REFERENCES:**

- [ABBR2012]
- [TIDES]

sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles\_mintides(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output=")

Generate the needed files for the min\_tides library.

## INPUT:

- integrator the name of the integrator file.
- driver the name of the driver file.
- f the function that determines the differential equation.
- ics a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- initial the initial time for the integration.
- final the final time for the integration.

- delta the step of the output.
- tolrel the relative tolerance.
- tolabs the absolute tolerance.
- output the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the min tides library [TIDES].

```
sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles_mpfr(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta, parameters=None, parameter_values=None, dig=20, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output=")
```

Generate the needed files for the mpfr module of the tides library.

#### INPUT:

- integrator the name of the integrator file.
- driver the name of the driver file.
- f the function that determines the differential equation.
- ics a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- initial the initial time for the integration.
- final the final time for the integration.
- delta the step of the output.
- parameters the variables inside the function that should be treated as parameters.
- parameter\_values the values of the parameters for the particular initial value problem.
- dig the number of digits of precision that will be used in the integration
- tolrel the relative tolerance.
- tolabs the absolute tolerance.
- output the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the tides library ([TIDES]).

```
sage.interfaces.tides.remove_constants(l1, l2)
```

Given two lists, remove the entries in the first that are real constants, and also the corresponding elements in the second one.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list, remove_constants sage: f(a)=[1+\cos(7)*a] sage: 11, 12 = subexpressions_list(f) sage: 11, 12 ([sin(7), cos(7), a*cos(7), a*cos(7) + 1], [('sin', 7), ('cos', 7), ('mul', cos(7), a), ('add', 1, a*cos(7))]) sage: remove_constants(11,12) sage: 11, 12 ([a*cos(7), a*cos(7) + 1], [('mul', cos(7), a), ('add', 1, a*cos(7))])
```

## sage.interfaces.tides.remove\_repeated(l1, l2)

Given two lists, remove the repeated elements in 11, and the elements in 12 that are on the same position. positions.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import (subexpressions_list, remove_repeated)
sage: f(a)=[1 + a^2, arcsin(a)]
sage: l1, l2 = subexpressions_list(f)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: 11, 12
([a^2, a^2 + 1, a^2, -a^2, -a^2 + 1, sqrt(-a^2 + 1), arcsin(a)],
[('mul', a, a),
('add', 1, a^2),
('mul', a, a),
('mul', -1, a^2),
('add', 1, -a^2),
('pow', -a^2 + 1, 0.5),
('asin', a)])
sage: remove_repeated(11, 12)
sage: 11, 12
([a^2, a^2 + 1, -a^2, -a^2 + 1, sqrt(-a^2 + 1), arcsin(a)],
[('mul', a, a),
('add', 1, a^2),
('mul', -1, a^2),
('add', 1, -a^2),
('pow', -a^2 + 1, 0.5),
('asin', a)])
```

### sage.interfaces.tides.subexpressions\_list(f, pars=None)

Construct the lists with the intermediate steps on the evaluation of the function.

#### INPUT:

- f a symbolic function of several components.
- pars a list of the parameters that appear in the function this should be the symbolic constants that appear in f but are not arguments.

### **OUTPUT**:

- a list of the intermediate subexpressions that appear in the evaluation of f.
- a list with the operations used to construct each of the subexpressions. each element of this list is a tuple, formed by a string describing the operation made, and the operands.

For the trigonometric functions, some extra expressions will be added. These extra expressions will be used later to compute their derivatives.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: f(x,y) = [x^2+y, cos(x)/log(y)]
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([x^2, x^2 + y, sin(x), cos(x), log(y), cos(x)/log(y)],
[('mul', x, x),
('add', y, x^2),
('sin', x),
('cos', x),
('log', y),
('div', log(y), cos(x))])
```

```
sage: f(a)=[cos(a), arctan(a)]
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([sin(a), cos(a), a^2, a^2 + 1, arctan(a)],
[('sin', a), ('cos', a), ('mul', a, a), ('add', 1, a^2), ('atan', a)])
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
sage: var('s,b,r')
(s, b, r)
sage: f(t,x,y,z) = [s*(y-x),x*(r-z)-y,x*y-b*z]
sage: subexpressions_list(f,[s,b,r])
([-y,
x - y,
s*(x - y),
-s*(x - y),
-z,
r - z,
(r - z)*x,
-у,
(r - z)*x - y,
х*у,
b*z,
-b*z,
x*y - b*z],
[('mul', -1, y),
('add', -y, x),
('mul', x - y, s),
('mul', -1, s*(x - y)),
('mul', -1, z),
('add', -z, r),
('mul', x, r - z),
('mul', -1, y),
('add', -y, (r - z)*x),
('mul', y, x),
('mul', z, b),
('mul', -1, b*z),
('add', -b*z, x*y)])
```

```
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: f(x,y)=[exp(x^2+sin(y))]
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import *
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([x^2, sin(y), cos(y), x^2 + sin(y), e^(x^2 + sin(y))],
[('mul', x, x),
('sin', y),
('cos', y),
('ddd', sin(y), x^2),
('exp', x^2 + sin(y))])
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYNINE**

# INTERFACE TO THE SAGE CLEANER

 $Triva\ Note:\ For\ the\ name\ ``sage-cleaner",\ think\ of\ the\ ``The\ Cleaner''\ from\ Pulp\ Fiction:\ http://www.frankjankowski.\ de/quiz/illus/keitel.jpg$ 

sage.interfaces.cleaner.start\_cleaner()

Start sage-cleaner in a new process group.

**CHAPTER** 

## **FIFTY**

## **QUITTING INTERFACES**

sage.interfaces.quit.expect\_quitall(verbose=False)
EXAMPLES:

## sage.interfaces.quit.invalidate\_all()

Invalidate all of the expect interfaces.

This is used, e.g., by the fork-based @parallel decorator.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

However the maxima and gp sessions should still work out, though with their state reset:

```
sage: a = maxima(2); b = gp(3) sage: a, b(2, 3)
```

```
sage.interfaces.quit.is_running(pid)
```

Return True if and only if there is a process with id pid running.

```
sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=False)
```

INPUT:

• verbose – bool (default: False); if True, display a message each time a process is sent a kill signal

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.eval('a=10')
'10'
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=False)
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
sage: gp.eval('a=10')
'10'
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=True)
Killing spawned job ...
```

After doing the above, we do the following to avoid confusion in other doctests:

```
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
```

```
sage.interfaces.quit.register_spawned_process(pid, cmd=")
```

Write a line to the spawned\_processes file with the given pid and cmd.

```
sage.interfaces.quit.sage_spawned_process_file()
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.quit import sage_spawned_process_file
sage: len(sage_spawned_process_file()) > 1
True
```

# AN INTERFACE TO READ DATA FILES

```
sage.interfaces.read_data(f, t)
```

Read data from file 'f' and class 't' (one element per line), and returns a list of elements.

### INPUT:

- 'f' a file name
- 't' a class (objects will be coerced to that class)

### OUTPUT:

a list of elements of class 't'

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: indata = tmp_filename()
sage: f = open(indata, "w")
sage: _ = f.write("17\n42\n")
sage: f.close()
sage: l = read_data(indata, ZZ); l
[17, 42]
sage: f = open(indata, "w")
sage: _ = f.write("1.234\n5.678\n")
sage: f.close()
sage: l = read_data(indata, RealField(17)); l
[1.234, 5.678]
```

## **CHAPTER**

# **FIFTYTWO**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

## **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

```
i
                                                sage.interfaces.r, 331
                                                sage.interfaces.read_data, 405
sage.interfaces.abc, 17
                                                sage.interfaces.rubik, 345
sage.interfaces.axiom, 19
                                                sage.interfaces.sage0, 349
sage.interfaces.cleaner, 401
                                                sage.interfaces.sagespawn, 15
sage.interfaces.ecm, 25
                                                sage.interfaces.scilab, 355
sage.interfaces.expect, 9
                                                sage.interfaces.singular, 361
sage.interfaces.four_ti_2,31
                                                sage.interfaces.sympy, 383
sage.interfaces.fricas, 37
                                                sage.interfaces.tachyon, 385
sage.interfaces.frobby, 49
                                                sage.interfaces.tides, 397
sage.interfaces.gap, 53
sage.interfaces.gap3, 63
sage.interfaces.gfan, 71
sage.interfaces.giac, 73
sage.interfaces.gnuplot, 83
sage.interfaces.gp, 85
sage.interfaces.interface, 3
sage.interfaces.jmoldata, 95
sage.interfaces.kash, 97
sage.interfaces.kenzo, 107
sage.interfaces.latte, 135
sage.interfaces.lie, 139
sage.interfaces.lisp, 147
sage.interfaces.macaulay2, 151
sage.interfaces.magma, 165
sage.interfaces.magma_free, 185
sage.interfaces.maple, 187
sage.interfaces.mathematica, 195
sage.interfaces.mathics, 205
sage.interfaces.matlab, 217
sage.interfaces.maxima, 223
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract, 233
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib, 251
sage.interfaces.mupad, 263
sage.interfaces.mwrank, 267
sage.interfaces.octave, 271
sage.interfaces.phc, 277
sage.interfaces.polymake, 285
sage.interfaces.povray, 297
sage.interfaces.psage, 299
sage.interfaces.qepcad, 301
sage.interfaces.qsieve, 327
sage.interfaces.quit, 403
```

410 Python Module Index

# **INDEX**

Symbols	attach_spec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma
call() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT	method), 171
method), 395	AttachSpec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma
_sage_() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement	method), 169
method), 43	attrib() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 374
_sage_() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element	attribute() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
method), 156	method), 6
A	available_packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method),
A() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory	335
method), 318	Axiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 21
after_print_text() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaul	axiom_console() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 23
method), 159	dyzetement (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 17
alexander_dual() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby	AxiomElement (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 21
method), 49	AxiomExpectFunction (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 21
all_but_finitely_many()	AxiomFunctionElement (in module
(sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory	sage.interfaces.axiom), 21
method), 320	
and_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 320	В
answer() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 309	<pre>bar_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),</pre>
app_inpt(sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPri	nter 171
attribute), 183	basis() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex
application() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstra	act method), 110
method), 285	BicomplexSpectralSequence() (in module
arguments()(sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAb	pstractElemenrement() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 277
method), 248	bool() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement method),
as_type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement	46
method), 22 AsciiArtString (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3	bool() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
assign_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement	method), 6
method), 178	<pre>build_morphism() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo),</pre>
AssignNames() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement	132
method), 178	C
associated_primes() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby	
method), 50	C() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory
assume() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 309	method), 318
atomic() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory	call() (sage.interfaces.jour_u_2.rour1t2 method), 3
method), 320 Attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 169	call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 336
attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 170	cartesian_product()
~ ( )	(sage.interfaces. kenzo. Kenzo Simplicial Set

method), 124	<pre>completions() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method),</pre>
cell() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 309	190
<pre>change_source_target_complex()</pre>	<pre>completions() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract</pre>
(sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorplexMo	
method), 114	completions() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad
chdir() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 171	method), 263
chdir() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica	completions() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 336
method), 200	composite() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism
chdir() (sage.interfaces.mathics.Mathics method), 211	method), 115
chdir() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 219	connected_subset() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory
chdir() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract	
method), 233	console() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 12
chdir() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 336	console() (sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom method), 21
check_expression() (in module	console() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 41
sage.interfaces.sympy), 383	console() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 56
<pre>circuits() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 31</pre>	console() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 68
	console() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 77
<pre>classified_solution_dicts()           (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method),</pre>	console() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 83 console() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 87
(sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 280	
classifying_space()	console() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method),
(sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialGroup	console() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 104
method), 123	console() (sage.interfaces.kiash.kiash.method), 104
clean_output() (in module	console() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 148
sage.interfaces.mathematica), 202	console() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2
clear() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 77	method), 153
clear() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3	console() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),
clear() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 104	172
clear() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2	console() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 190
method), 152	console() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica
clear() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 172	method), 201
clear() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 190	console() (sage.interfaces.mathics.Mathics method),
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 230	211
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib	console() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 219
method), 252	console() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
clear() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 273	method), 234
<pre>clear() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract</pre>	console() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 263
method), 286	<pre>console() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class</pre>
clear() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 350	method), 267
clear() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 366	console() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 274
<pre>clear_prompts() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect</pre>	<pre>console() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract</pre>
method), 9	method), 286
close() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess	console() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 336
method), 15	console() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 350
cls() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element	console() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 357
method), 159	console() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
$\verb cmd_inpt   (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrediction)                                      $	inter 366
attribute), 183	<pre>convert_r_list() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 337</pre>
comma() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement	count() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 135
method), 22	<pre>cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 56</pre>
$\verb comma()  (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract ) $	
method), 242	cputime() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 78
command() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 9	cputime() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 87
<pre>completions() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 77</pre>	

```
cputime() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), diff() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
                                                                                                    method), 243
cputime()
                          (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2
                                                                                      differential() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex
              method), 153
                                                                                                    method), 111
cputime() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),
                                                                                      differential() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence
              172
                                                                                                    method), 128
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 190
                                                                                      DikSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 345
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractmension() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method),
              method), 234
                                                                                                    50
cputime() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 263
                                                                                      directory()
                                                                                                                       (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2
cputime()
                         (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock
                                                                                                    method), 32
              method), 328
                                                                                      display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement
cputime() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 351
                                                                                                    method), 231
cputime() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
                                                                                      display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement
                                                                                                    method), 254
cri_hilb(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrdiotage() (sage.interfaces.qsieve_qsieve_nonblock method),
              attribute), 380
                                                                                                    328
crt_lne1(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrdate())
                                                                                                    (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element
              attribute), 380
                                                                                                    method), 159
crt_lne2 (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrdotef) (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
              attribute), 380
                                                                                                    method), 244
CubexSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 345
                                                                                      dot_product() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method),
                                  (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular
                                                                                                    342
current_ring()
              method), 367
                                                                                      dummy_integrate()
                                                                                                                                                              module
                                                                                                                                        (in
                                                                                                    sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 255
current_ring_name()
              (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular
                                                                     method),
                                                                                      Ε
                                                                                      E()
                                                                                                  (sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad formula factory
D
                                                                                                    method), 318
data_to_list() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 327
                                                                                      ecl()
                                                                                                   (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement
de_solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
                                                                                                    method), 255
              method), 235
                                                                                      ECM (class in sage.interfaces.ecm), 25
de_solve_laplace() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MexiventerfymacLaneSpace()
                                                                                                                                              (in
                                                                                                                                                              module
              method), 235
                                                                                                    sage.interfaces.kenzo), 107
de_system_plot()
                                      (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave
                                                                                      em_spectral_sequence()
              method), 274
                                                                                                    (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet
{\tt definition()} \ (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFan_contents) \ (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAbstractAb
              method), 248
                                                                                      environment variable
deg_curr(sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter SAGE_GAP_COMMAND, 55
              attribute), 183
                                                                                             SAGE_GAP_MEMORY, 55
deg_lead(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
              attribute), 380
                                                                                      eval() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 41
degree() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphiall() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 58
              method), 115
                                                                                      eval() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 78
demo() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract eval() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
              method), 236
                                                                                      eval() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 104
derivative() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElsugenInterfaces.lie.LiE method), 144
              method), 243
                                                                                      eval() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 148
describe() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),
              method), 236
                                                                                                    153
destructive_change_source_target_complex()
                                                                                      eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 173
              (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism! ()
                                                                                                               (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement
              method), 116
                                                                                                    method), 178
detach() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 9
```

eval() <i>met</i>	(sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaFree hod), 185	<pre>factor() final_st</pre>		aces.ecm.ECM (sage.interfa	method), 26 aces.qepcad.Qep	ocad
eval()	(sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica		method), 310		. ECM mother d	27
	hod), 201				n.ECM method),	
_	einterfaces.mathics.Mathics method), 211				gmaGBLogPret	iyPrinter
eval()  met	(sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib hod), 253		method), 183 (sage.interfa		gularGBLogPr	ettvPrinter
	.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 263		method), 380	-	g	
	.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank_class method),	forall()		aces.qepcad.qep	pcad_formula_f	factory
	ge.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyMake hod), 294	format_c		(sage.interfaces	s.rubik.CubexSo	olver
	interfaces.psage.PSage method), 299 interfaces.r.R method), 337	format_c	cube() method), 346		ces.rubik.DikSa	olver
	interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 351 interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 358	format_c	cube() (somethod), 346	-	ubik.OptimalSc	olver
	interfaces.singular.Singular method), 367		-		epcad_formula_	_factory
evaluate()	(sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement hod), 179		method), 322		r ti 2) 31	
	noa), 179 () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComple:			e.interfaces.fou interfaces frica		
	hod), 117				ge.interfaces.fric	cas),
	) (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_fac		47	`	, , ,	,,
	hod), 321		Lement (clas	s in sage.interfo	aces.abc), 17	
example()(	$sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbst$	r <b>tic</b> iCASE1	Lement (clas	s in sage.interfo	aces.fricas), 42	
	hod), 236		rpectFunct:		(class	in
execute() (	sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method),			es.fricas), 47	( 1	
4			unctionEle		(class	in
	ge.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory hod), 322		-	es.fricas), 47 interfaces.frobl	by) 49	
	s in sage.interfaces.expect), 9				olymake.Polyma	akeFlement
	age.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10		method), 289		otymake.1 otyma	аксыстст
	ige.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 78				_abstract.Maxii	maAbstract
	age.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 191		method), 237			
expect() (sa	age.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 264	function	n_call()	(sage.interface	es.gap.Gap_gen	eric
	x() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn		method), 59			
	hod), 16 tall() (in module sage.interfaces.quit),	function	n_call() <i>method</i> ), 4	(sage.interfaces	s.interface.Inter	face
403				age.interfaces.k	kash.Kash meth	od),
expect_upto	o() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SageSpawn		104	,		**
met	hod), 16	function	n_call() (sa	age.interfaces.lı	ie.LiE method),	144
_	ent (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 17 ent (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12		n_call() ( 148	sage.interfaces.	lisp.Lisp meth	od),
_	tion (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12	function		(sage.interfa	ices.magma.Ma	<i>gma</i>
export_imag			method), 174			O
	hod), 95				olymake.Polym	akeAbstract
	r() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 183		method), 287			
	tring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaula			-		
met	hod), 160	Function	ıElement (cı	lass in sage.inte	erfaces.expect),	12
F		G				
met	e.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory hod), 319		method), 319	)	ad_formula_fac	tory
	(sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver attribute),			rfaces.gap), 55	60	
346		Gand (clas	ss in sage int	erfaces.gan3). (	Dδ	

<pre>gap3_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 69</pre>	<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 300</pre>	
gap3_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 70	get() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 337	
GAP3Element (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 66	<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 351</pre>	
GAP3Record (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 67	get() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 358	
gap_command() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 60	get() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 369	
gap_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 60	<pre>get_boolean() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method),</pre>	
Gap_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 58	42	
<pre>gap_reset_workspace() (in module</pre>	<pre>get_classified_solution_dicts() (in module</pre>	
GapElement (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 17	<pre>get_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 88</pre>	
GapElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 57	<pre>get_docstring() (in module sage.interfaces.singular),</pre>	
GapElement_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 57	381	
GapFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 58	<pre>get_InputForm() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS</pre>	
GapFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 58	method), 42	
gc_disabled (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12	<pre>get_integer() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method),</pre>	
gen() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement method),	42	
47	<pre>get_last_params()</pre>	
gen() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement	method), 28	
method), 6	<pre>get_magma_attribute()</pre>	
gen() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 179	(sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 180	
gen_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 180	<pre>get_member() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement</pre>	
generate_docstring_dictionary() (in module	get_member_function()	
sage.interfaces.singular), 381	(sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement	
<pre>genfiles_mintides() (in module</pre>	method), 290	
sage.interfaces.tides), 397	get_nthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma	
genfiles_mpfr() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 398	method), 175	
gens() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement	<pre>get_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 88</pre>	
method), 180	<pre>get_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 21	method), 88	
get() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 41	<pre>get_record_element()</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 56	(sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method),	
get() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 78	59	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 88</pre>	<pre>get_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface</pre>	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4</pre>	method), 4	
get() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 104	<pre>get_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 144	method), 88	
get() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 148	<pre>get_solution_dicts()</pre>	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),</pre>	sage.interfaces.phc), 282	
153	<pre>get_string() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method),</pre>	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 174</pre>	42	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 191</pre>	<pre>get_unparsed_InputForm()</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica	(sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 42	
method), 201	<pre>get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.mathics.Mathics method), 211	method), 4	
get() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 219	$\verb"get_using_file()" (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement$	
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 230	method), 6	
<pre>get() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method),</pre>	<pre>get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method),</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 264	<pre>get_variable_list() (in module sage.interfaces.phc),</pre>	
get() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 274	283	
get() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract method), 287	<pre>get_verbose()</pre>	

GetNthreads()  method), 10		help() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 337 help() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method),
<pre>GetVerbose()     method), 16</pre>	(sage.interfaces.magma.Magma	395 help_search() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method),
Gfan (class in sage.ir		105
_	(in module sage.interfaces.gap), 61	HelpExpression (class in sage.interfaces.r), 335
Giac (class in sage.in	nterfaces.giac), 76	$\verb hig_corn  (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter) $
	n module sage.interfaces.giac), 81	attribute), 380
	in sage.interfaces.giac), 79	hilbert() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),
	s in sage.interfaces.giac), 81	32
	ent (class in sage.interfaces.giac),	hilbert() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 50
81		homology() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex
attribute), 3		$\verb homotopy_group()  (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet $
	ge.interfaces.gnuplot), 83	method), 125
	erfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 83	1
<pre>gnuplot_console()</pre>		I
	aces.gnuplot), 84	ideal() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2
Gp (class in sage.inte		method), 154
	nodule sage.interfaces.gp), 92	ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 175
	nodule sage.interfaces.gp), 92	ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement
	sage.interfaces.abc), 18	method), 181
	sage.interfaces.gp), 92	ideal() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 369
graver() (sage.inte	erfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),	<pre>identity_morphism()     (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex</pre>
<pre>groebner() (sage.in</pre>	terfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),	method), 112
32		iff() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory
	faces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence	method), 323
method), 12	28	<pre>imag() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement</pre>
Н		<pre>implies() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory</pre>
hasattr() (sage.ii	nterfaces.interface.InterfaceElement	method), 323
method), 6		<pre>index() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method),</pre>
help() (sage.interfac	ces.gap.Gap method), 56	312
help() (sage.interfac	ces.gap3.Gap3 method), 69	<pre>infinitely_many() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory</pre>
help() (sage.interfac	ces.giac.Giac method), 79	method), 323
help() (sage.interfac	ces.gp.Gp method), 89	<pre>install_packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 338</pre>
	ces.interface.Interface method), 4	<pre>integral() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method),</pre>
	ces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement	
method), 7		$integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement$
	ces.kash.Kash method), 104	method), 244
	ces.lie.LiE method), 144	$\verb integral()  (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFull)   $
	ces.lisp.Lisp method), 148	method), 249
	ces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),	integrate() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 136
154		integrate() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement
	ces.magma.Magma method), 175	method), 80
	ces.maple.Maple method), 191	<pre>integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement</pre>
	nterfaces.mathematica.Mathematica	method), 245
method), 20		<pre>integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementF</pre>
	ces.mathics.Mathics method), 212	method), 249
		interact() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 28
method), 23		interact() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method),
help() (sage.int method), 28	erfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract 87	83

<pre>interact() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface     method), 4</pre>	is_SingularElement() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 381
Interface (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3	<pre>is_string() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic</pre>
InterfaceElement (class in sage.interfaces.interface),	method), 57
5 InterfaceFunction (class in sage.interfaces.interface),	<pre>is_string() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method),</pre>
7 InterfaceFunctionElement (class in	<pre>is_string() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement     method), 6</pre>
sage.interfaces.interface), 7	<pre>is_string() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 342</pre>
<pre>interrupt() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10</pre>	$\verb is_string()  (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular Element $
<pre>interrupt() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 59</pre>	method), 375
<pre>intmod_gap_to_sage()</pre>	J
sage.interfaces.gap), 61	JmolData (class in sage.interfaces.jmoldata), 95
<pre>invalidate_all() (in module sage.interfaces.quit),</pre>	join() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 125
<pre>irreducible_decomposition()</pre>	
(sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method),	K
51	k2s_matrix() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 133
<pre>is_AxiomElement() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom),</pre>	KAbstractSimplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 108
<pre>is_ExpectElement()</pre>	Kash (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 103
sage.interfaces.expect), 12	kash_console() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 105
is_FriCASElement() (in module	kash_version() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 105
sage.interfaces.fricas), 47	KashDocumentation (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 105
is_GapElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 62	KashElement (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 105
is_GpElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 93	KChainComplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo),
is_InterfaceElement() (in module	108
sage.interfaces.interface), 8	KChainComplexMorphism() (in module
$is\_jvm\_available()$ (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 109
method), 96	KenzoChainComplex (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo),
<pre>is_KashElement() (in module sage.interfaces.kash),</pre>	110
105	KenzoChainComplexMorphism (class in
is_LiEElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 145	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 114
is_LispElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 149	KenzoObject (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 123
is_local() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10	KenzoSimplicialGroup (class in
is_locked() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 300	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 123
is_locked() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSageElement method), 300	KenzoSimplicialSet (class in sage.interfaces.kenzo), 124
is_Macaulay2Element() (in module	KenzoSpectralSequence (class in
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 162	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 128
is_MagmaElement() (in module	KFiniteSimplicialSet() (in module
sage.interfaces.magma), 184	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 109
is_MaximaElement() (in module	kill() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 89
<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima), 231 is_MaximaLibElement() (in module</pre>	kill() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 148
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 256	kill_spawned_jobs() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 403
is_RElement() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 343	$\verb"known_properties()" (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement$
is_remote() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10	method), 291
is_running() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 403	1
is_running() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10	L level() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method),
$\verb is_running()  (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeJuPyM ) \\$	ake 312
method), 295	LIB() (sage interfaces singular Singular method) 366

lib() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 369	MagmaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 183
library() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 338	MagmaFunctionElement (class in
LiE (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 144	sage.interfaces.magma), 183
lie_console() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 146	MagmaGBDefaultContext (class in
lie_version() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 146	sage.interfaces.magma), 183
LiEElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 145	MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in
LiEFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 145	sage.interfaces.magma), 183
LiEFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 145	<pre>make_cells() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad</pre>
Lisp (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 147	method), 310
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 230	Maple (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 190
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib	<pre>maple_console() (in module sage.interfaces.maple),</pre>
method), 253	193
lisp_console() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 149	MapleElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 193
LispElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 149	MapleFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 193
LispFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 149	MapleFunctionElement (class in
LispFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp),	sage.interfaces.maple), 193
149	* · ·
	Mathematica (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica),
list() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method),	200
328	mathematica_console() (in module
list() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 369	sage.interfaces.mathematica), 202
${f list\_attributes}$ () ( ${\it sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElem}$	
method), 181	sage.interfaces.mathematica), 201
load() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 176	MathematicaFunction (class in
load() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 191	sage.interfaces.mathematica), 202
load() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 370	MathematicaFunctionElement (class in
load_package() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic	sage.interfaces.mathematica), 202
method), 60	Mathics (class in sage.interfaces.mathics), 210
log() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method),	<pre>mathics_console()</pre>
328	sage.interfaces.mathics), 214
loop_space() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet	
method), 125	Matlab (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 219
,,	<pre>matlab_console() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab),</pre>
M	220
Macaulay2 (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 152	<pre>matlab_version() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab),</pre>
	221
macaulay2_console() (in module	MatlabElement (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 220
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 162	matrix() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence
Macaulay2Element (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 18	method), 128
Macaulay2Element (class in	
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 156	matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
Macaulay2Function (class in	370
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 162	max_at_to_sage() (in module
Macaulay2FunctionElement (class in	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 256
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 162	max_harmonic_to_sage() (in module
Magma (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 168	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 256
<pre>magma_console() (in module sage.interfaces.magma),</pre>	max_pochhammer_to_sage() (in module
184	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 257
magma_free_eval() (in module	<pre>max_to_sr() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib),</pre>
sage.interfaces.magma_free), 185	257
magma_gb_standard_options() (in module	<pre>max_to_string()</pre>
sage.interfaces.magma), 184	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 257
MagmaElement (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 18	Maxima (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 229
MagmaElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 178	maxima_console() (in module
	sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 249
MagmaExpr (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 185 MagmaFree (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 185	maxima_version() (in module

sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 249	sage.interfaces.maxima,223
MaximaAbstract (class in	<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract, 233</pre>
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 233	<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima_lib, 251</pre>
MaximaAbstractElement (class in	sage.interfaces.mupad, 263
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 242	sage.interfaces.mwrank, 267
MaximaAbstractElementFunction (class in	sage.interfaces.octave, 271
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 247	sage.interfaces.phc, 277
MaximaElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 231	sage.interfaces.polymake, 285
MaximaElementFunction (class in	sage.interfaces.povray, 297
sage.interfaces.maxima), 231	sage.interfaces.psage, 299
MaximaLib (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 252	sage.interfaces.qepcad,301
MaximaLibElement (class in	sage.interfaces.qsieve, 327
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 254	sage.interfaces.quit,403
MaximaLibElementFunction (class in	sage.interfaces.r,331
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 255	sage.interfaces.read_data, 405
mdiff_to_sage() (in module	sage.interfaces.rubik, 345
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 257	sage.interfaces.sage0,349
methods() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement	sage.interfaces.sagespawn, 15
method), 181	sage.interfaces.scilab, 355
minimize() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),	sage.interfaces.singular, 361
33	sage.interfaces.sympy, 383
<pre>mixed_volume() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method),</pre>	sage.interfaces.tachyon, 385
278	sage.interfaces.tides, 397
mlist_to_sage() (in module	MooreSpace() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 129
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 258	morphism_dictmat() (in module
module	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 133
sage.interfaces.abc, 17	mqapply_to_sage() (in module
sage.interfaces.axiom, 19	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 258
sage.interfaces.cleaner,401	mrat_to_sage() (in module
sage.interfaces.ecm, 25	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 258
${\tt sage.interfaces.expect}, 9$	Mupad (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 263
<pre>sage.interfaces.four_ti_2,31</pre>	<pre>mupad_console() (in module sage.interfaces.mupad),</pre>
sage.interfaces.fricas,37	264
sage.interfaces.frobby,49	MupadElement (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 264
sage.interfaces.gap,53	MupadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 264
sage.interfaces.gap3,63	MupadFunctionElement (class in
sage.interfaces.gfan,71	sage.interfaces.mupad), 264
sage.interfaces.giac,73	Mwrank() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 267
sage.interfaces.gnuplot,83	Mwrank_class (class in sage.interfaces.mwrank), 267
sage.interfaces.gp,85	mwrank_console() (in module
${ t sage.interfaces.interface}, 3$	sage.interfaces.mwrank), 268
sage.interfaces.jmoldata,95	N.I.
sage.interfaces.kash,97	N
sage.interfaces.kenzo,107	n() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement
sage.interfaces.latte,135	method), 201
sage.interfaces.lie, 139	n() (sage.interfaces.mathics.MathicsElement method),
sage.interfaces.lisp, 147	213
sage.interfaces.macaulay2, 151	n() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method),
sage.interfaces.magma, 165	328
sage.interfaces.magma_free, 185	na() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 338
sage.interfaces.maple, 187	<pre>name() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4</pre>
sage.interfaces.mathematica, 195	name() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
sage.interfaces.mathics, 205	method), 7
sage.interfaces.matlab,217	

name() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element	PanAxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 22
method), 160	PanAxiomExpectFunction (class in
<pre>new() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4</pre>	sage.interfaces.axiom), 23
new() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 351	PanAxiomFunctionElement (class in
$\verb"new_elem" (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.Singu$	
attribute), 380	parse_max_string() (in module
new_from() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2	sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 259
method), 154	parse_moutput_from_json() (in module
new_object() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstra	
method), 288	<pre>partial_fraction_decomposition()</pre>
new_with_bits_prec() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp	(sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
method), 89	method), 246
method), 245	bpatic#Jnm(snge.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter attribute), 380
$\verb"non_mini" (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFaces.singular.Singu$	
attribute), 380	<pre>path_track() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 278</pre>
<pre>not_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory</pre>	phase() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 310
method), 324	PHC (class in sage.interfaces.phc), 277
$\verb null_morphism()  (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainConditions)                                      $	
method), 112	pid() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 10
$\begin{array}{c} \texttt{num\_crit} \ (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyFattribute), 380 \end{array}$	அங்கூடு (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 328
<pre>number_of_children()</pre>	plot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 83
(sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method),	plot() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 339
313	plot2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
$\verb"numer"()" (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract") (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract") (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract.MaximaAbstract) (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract.$	
method), 246	plot2d_parametric()
0	(sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
	method), 238
objgens() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),	plot3d() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 83
176	plot3d() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
Octave (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 273	method), 239
octave_console() (in module sage.interfaces.octave),	plot3d_parametric()
276	(sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 83
OctaveElement (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 276	plot3d_parametric()
one_curve() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 28	(sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
op() (sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement method), 193	method), 239
operations() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 67	plot_list() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
opposite() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexM	
method), 119	plot_multilist() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
OptimalSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 346	method), 240
option() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),	plot_paths_2d() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method),
371	279
options (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 at-	png() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 340
tribute), 154	pol_curr(sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
or_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory	attribute), 183
method), 324	Polymake (in module sage.interfaces.polymake), 285
orgn() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex	polymake_console() (in module
method), 113	sage.interfaces.polymake), 295
	PolymakeAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.polymake),
P	PolymakeAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 285
P pairing() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 133	PolymakeAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.polymake),

PolymakeError, 292 PolymakeFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 292	read() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 145 read() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 340 read_data() (in module sage.interfaces.read_data), 405
PolymakeJuPyMake (class in sage.interfaces.polymake), 293	read_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 34
POVRay (class in sage.interfaces.povray), 297 ppi() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 33	ready() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 346
preparse() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 351 PSage (class in sage.interfaces.psage), 299	real() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 247
PSageElement (class in sage.interfaces.psage), 300 pyobject_to_max() (in module	recfields() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 67
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 259	recommended_B1() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 29
Q	$\verb"red_betr" (sage. interfaces. singular. Singular GBL og Pretty Printer) \\$
Qepcad (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 309	attribute), 380
qepcad() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 315	$\verb"red_num" (sage. interfaces. singular. Singular GBL og Pretty Printer) \\$
<pre>qepcad_banner() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad),</pre>	attribute), 380
317 qepcad_console() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad),	red_para(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter attribute), 380
317 Qepcad_expect (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 315	red_post (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter attribute), 380
qepcad_formula_factory (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 318	red_zero (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter attribute), 380
qepcad_version() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad),	reduce_load() (in module
325	sage.interfaces.mathematica), 203
QepcadCell (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 312	reduce_load() (in module sage.interfaces.mathics), 215
QepcadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 314	reduce_load_Axiom() (in module
qformula (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 325	sage.interfaces.axiom), 23
qsieve() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 327	reduce_load_element() (in module
<pre>qsieve_block() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 328</pre>	sage.interfaces.sage0), 352
qsieve_nonblock (class in sage.interfaces.qsieve), 328	reduce_load_fricas() (in module
<pre>qsolve() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),</pre>	sage.interfaces.fricas), 47
33	reduce_load_GAP() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 62
<pre>qualified_typename()</pre>	reduce_load_Giac() (in module sage.interfaces.giac),
(sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement	81
method), 291	reduce_load_GP() (in module sage interfaces.gp), 93
method), 324	areduce_load_Kash() (in module sage.interfaces.kash),  105
quit() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11	reduce_load_lie() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 146 reduce_load_Lisp() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp),
quit() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 274	150
<pre>quit() (sage.interfaces.qsieve_qsieve_nonblock method),</pre>	reduce_load_macaulay2() (in module
quo() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 181	sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 162 reduce_load_Magma() (in module
_	sage.interfaces.magma), 184
R	reduce_load_Maple() (in module
R (class in sage.interfaces.r), 335	sage.interfaces.maple), 193
r_console() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 344	reduce_load_Matlab() (in module
r_version() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 344	sage.interfaces.matlab), 221
rand_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface	reduce_load_Maxima() (in module
method), 4	<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima), 232 reduce_load_Maxima_function() (in module</pre>
random() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 283	reduce_load_Maxima_function() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 232
rays() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 33	reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function() (in mod-
read() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 5	reace_road_navimanoserace_ranceron() (m moa-

ule sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 250	module, 25
<pre>reduce_load_MaximaLib() (in module</pre>	sage.interfaces.expect
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 259	module, 9
<pre>reduce_load_mupad()</pre>	<pre>sage.interfaces.four_ti_2</pre>
sage.interfaces.mupad), 264	module, 31
reduce_load_Octave() (in module	sage.interfaces.fricas
sage.interfaces.octave), 276	module, 37
reduce_load_Polymake() (in module	sage.interfaces.frobby
sage.interfaces.polymake), 296	module, 49
reduce_load_R() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 344	sage.interfaces.gap
reduce_load_Sage() (in module	module, 53
sage.interfaces.sage0), 352	sage.interfaces.gap3
reduce_load_Singular() (in module	module, 63
sage.interfaces.singular), 381	sage.interfaces.gfan
register_spawned_process() (in module	module, 71
sage.interfaces.quit), 404	sage.interfaces.giac
RElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 342	module, 73
remove_constants() (in module sage.interfaces.tides),	sage.interfaces.gnuplot
398	module, 83
remove_output_labels() (in module	sage.interfaces.gp
sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 163	module, 85
remove_repeated() (in module sage.interfaces.tides),	sage.interfaces.interface
398	module, 3
	sage.interfaces.jmoldata
sage.interfaces.mathematica), 203	module, 95
require() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 341	sage.interfaces.kash
restart() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2	module, 97
method), 155	sage.interfaces.kenzo
RFunction (class in sage.interfaces.r), 343	module, 107
RFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 343	sage.interfaces.latte
ring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),	module, 135
155	sage.interfaces.lie
ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 371	module, 139
$\verb"rng_chng" (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular GBLog Pretty Faces.singular GBLog Pre$	
attribute), 380	module, 147
rot_map (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver attribute), 346	sage.interfaces.macaulay2
0	module, 151
S	sage.interfaces.magma
s2k_dictmat() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 133	module, 165
s2k_listofmorphisms() (in module	<pre>sage.interfaces.magma_free</pre>
sage.interfaces.kenzo), 134	module, 185
s2k_matrix() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 134	sage.interfaces.maple
SAbstractSimplex() (in module	module, 187
sage.interfaces.kenzo), 130	sage.interfaces.mathematica
Sage (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 349	module, 195
sage() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement	sage.interfaces.mathics
method), 7	module, 205
sage.interfaces.abc	sage.interfaces.matlab
module, 17	module, 217
sage.interfaces.axiom	sage.interfaces.maxima
module, 19	module, 223
sage.interfaces.cleaner	<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract</pre>
module, 401	module, 233
sage.interfaces.ecm	<pre>sage.interfaces.maxima_lib</pre>

module, 251	(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement
<pre>sage.interfaces.mupad</pre>	method), 375
module, 263	SAGE_GAP_COMMAND, 55
<pre>sage.interfaces.mwrank</pre>	SAGE_GAP_MEMORY, 55
module, 267	<pre>sage_global_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement</pre>
sage.interfaces.octave	method), 375
module, 271	<pre>sage_matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement</pre>
sage.interfaces.phc	method), 377
module, 277	<pre>sage_poly() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement</pre>
sage.interfaces.polymake	method), 377
module, 285	<pre>sage_polystring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element</pre>
sage.interfaces.povray	method), 160
module, 297	<pre>sage_polystring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement</pre>
sage.interfaces.psage	method), 378
module, 299	sage_rat() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib),
sage.interfaces.qepcad	260
module, 301	<pre>sage_spawned_process_file() (in module</pre>
sage.interfaces.qsieve	sage.interfaces.quit), 404
module, 327	sage_structured_str_list()
sage.interfaces.quit	(sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement
module, 403	method), 378
sage.interfaces.r	SageElement (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 352
module, 331	SageFunction (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 352
sage.interfaces.read_data	
_	SagePtyProcess (class in sage.interfaces.sagespawn),
module, 405	10
<pre>sage.interfaces.rubik module, 345</pre>	SageSpawn (class in sage.interfaces.sagespawn), 16
	<pre>sample_point() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell     method), 313</pre>
sage.interfaces.sage0	
module, 349	<pre>sample_point_dict()</pre>
sage.interfaces.sagespawn	(sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method),
module, 15	313
sage.interfaces.scilab	save_as_start() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object
module, 355	method), 281
sage.interfaces.singular	save_image() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement
module, 361	method), 201
sage.interfaces.sympy	save_image() (sage.interfaces.mathics.MathicsElement
module, 383	method), 213
sage.interfaces.tachyon	<pre>save_workspace() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method),</pre>
module, 385	57
sage.interfaces.tides	SChainComplex() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo),
module, 397	130
<pre>sage0_console() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0),</pre>	Scilab (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 357
352	<pre>scilab_console() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab),</pre>
$sage0\_version()$ (in module sage.interfaces.sage0),	360
353	<pre>scilab_version() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab),</pre>
<pre>sage2matlab_matrix_string()</pre>	360
(sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method),	ScilabElement (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 359
220	serre_spectral_sequence()
<pre>sage2octave_matrix_string()</pre>	(sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicial Set
(sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method),	method), 126
275	<pre>server() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11</pre>
<pre>sage2scilab_matrix_string()</pre>	set() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 22
(sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 358	set() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 42
<pre>sage_flattened_str_list()</pre>	set() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 57

sat () (agas interfered sign Cigo mathed) 70	275
set() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 79	275
set() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 90	set_seed() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 341
set() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 5	set_seed() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 359
set() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 105	set_seed() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
set() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 145	373
set() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 149	set_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp
set() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),	method), 91
155	<pre>set_server_and_command()</pre>
set() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 177	(sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11
set() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 192	set_truth() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell
set() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica	method), 314
method), 201	<pre>set_truth_value() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad</pre>
set() (sage.interfaces.mathics.Mathics method), 212	method), 311
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 220	set_verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma
<pre>set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement method),</pre>	method), 177
220	SetNthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 230	method), 170
<pre>set() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method),</pre>	setring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
254	373
set() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 264	SetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma
set() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 275	method), 170
set() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract	SFiniteSimplicialSet() (in module
method), 288	sage.interfaces.kenzo), 131
set() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 300	sharp() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element
set() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 341	method), 161
set() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 352	show() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 358	method), 201
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement method), 359	show() (sage.interfaces.mathics.MathicsElement method), 214
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 372	signs() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method),
<pre>set_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 90</pre>	314
<pre>set_magma_attribute()</pre>	SingNot (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 347
(sage. interfaces. magma. Magma Element	Singular (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 366
method), 182	singular_console() (in module
<pre>set_nthreads() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma</pre>	sage.interfaces.singular), 381
method), 177	<pre>singular_gb_standard_options() (in module</pre>
<pre>set_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 90</pre>	sage.interfaces.singular), 382
<pre>set_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp</pre>	<pre>singular_version()</pre>
method), 91	sage.interfaces.singular), 382
<pre>set_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),</pre>	SingularElement (class in sage.interfaces.abc), 18
373	SingularElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular),
<pre>set_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement</pre>	374
method), 379	SingularError, 379
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 57	SingularFunction (class in sage.interfaces.singular),
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 91	379
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface	SingularFunctionElement (class in
method), 5	sage.interfaces.singular), 379
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 155	
	sage.interfaces.singular), 380
<pre>set_seed() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),</pre>	SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in
177	sage.interfaces.singular), 380
set_seed() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method),	smash_product() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSe
231	method), 126
CAT CART I Isaac intertaces octave Detave method)	solution_dicts() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC Object

method), 281	method), 220
<pre>solution_extension()</pre>	$\verb structure_sheaf()  (sage.interfaces.macaulay 2. Macaulay 2 Element $
(sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method),	method), 161
311	<pre>sub() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method),</pre>
solutions() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object	182
method), 281	subexpressions_list() (in module
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver method),	sage.interfaces.tides), 399
345	subs() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver method), 346	method), 161
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 346	subst() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 247
	msAbstratute() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element
method), 241	method), 161
<pre>solve_linear_system()</pre>	substract() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism
(sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method),	method), 120
275	sum() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 80
source() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 192	sum() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism
source() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 341	method), 121
method), 120	ท <b>ธมะทุศกราชเกม</b> (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet method), 126
Sphere() (in module sage.interfaces.kenzo), 132	sw_spectral_sequence()
sr_integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib	(sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet
method), 254	method), 127
<pre>sr_limit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib</pre>	<pre>symbolic_expression_from_mathematica_string()</pre>
method), 254	(in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 203
<pre>sr_prod() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib</pre>	<pre>sympy_init() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 384</pre>
method), 254	<pre>sympy_set_to_list()</pre>
<pre>sr_sum() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib</pre>	sage.interfaces.sympy), 384
method), 254	<b>T</b>
<pre>sr_tlimit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib</pre>	Т
method), 254	table() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSpectralSequence
<pre>sr_to_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib),</pre>	method), 129
260	TachyonRT (class in sage.interfaces.tachyon), 394
starstar() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Eleme method), 161	ntacing of the Complex () (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplexMorphism method), 123
<pre>start() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method),</pre>	temp_project() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2
347	method), 34
<pre>start_cleaner() (in module sage.interfaces.cleaner),</pre>	tensor_product() (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoChainComplex
401	method), 113
<pre>start_from() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 279</pre>	terminate_async() (sage.interfaces.sagespawn.SagePtyProcess
<pre>stat_model() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 343</pre>	method), 15
stdout_to_string() (in module	test_all() (in module sage.interfaces.sympy), 384
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 260	tilde() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 343
StdOutContext (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 12	time() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 29
stop() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 347	time() (sage.interfaces.qsieve_nonblock method),
str() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 57	329
str() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement	to_complex() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 276
method), 202	to_latte_polynomial() (in module sage.interfaces.latte), 137
str() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractE	sage.interjaces.tatte), 157 [ewep61y_solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement
method), 247	method), 255
string() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),	to_sage() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element
374	method), 162
<pre>strip_answer() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab</pre>	· ·

```
(sage,interfaces,axiom,PanAxiomElement version() (sage,interfaces,scilab,Scilab method), 359
type()
         method), 22
                                                       version() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method),
type() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement method), 145
                                                                374
              (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement
type()
         method), 379
typename() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement
                                                       wedge()
                                                                     (sage.interfaces.kenzo.KenzoSimplicialSet
         method), 292
                                                                method), 127
           (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeElement
typeof()
                                                       whos() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 220
         method), 292
                                                       whos() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 359
                                                       with_package()
                                                                                (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple
U
                                                                method), 192
                                                       write() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
unapply() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method),
                                                                method), 183
unbind() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 60
                                                       write() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
                                                                method), 380
UndefSageHelper (class in sage.interfaces.sympy), 383
                                                                            (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2
underscore() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Elemenite_array()
                                                                method), 34
         method), 162
unit_quadratic_integer()
                                                       write_matrix()
                                                                            (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2
         (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract
                                                                method), 34
                                                       write_single_row() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2
         method), 241
                                                                method), 35
unparsed_input_form()
         (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement
                                                       X
         method), 22
usage() (sage.interfaces.povray.POVRay method), 297
                                                       X()
                                                               (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory
usage() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method),
                                                                method), 319
         395
                                                       Ζ
use() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method),
                                                       zsolve() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method),
user_dir() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 11
                                                                35
validate_mwrank_input()
                                   (in
                                              module
         sage.interfaces.mwrank), 268
variable_list()
                      (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object
         method), 282
version() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method),
         60
version() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 79
version() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 91
version() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 105
version() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 145
version() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 149
version()
                (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2
         method), 156
            (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method),
version()
         178
version() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 220
version() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract
         method), 242
version() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 276
version() (sage.interfaces.polymake.PolymakeAbstract
         method), 289
version() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 342
version() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 352
```